

Enhanced A/D Flash Type MCU

HT66F13/HT66F14/HT66F15

Revision: 1.10 Date: February 9, 2011

www.holtek.com



Table of Contents

Features	
CPU Features	
Peripheral Features	
General Description	
Selection Table	
Block Diagram	3
Pin Assignment	4
Pin Description	5
HT66F13	
HT66F14	
HT66F15	
Absolute Maximum Ratings	
D.C. Characteristics	8
A.C. Characteristics	10
A/D Converter Characteristics	11
Power-on Reset Characteristics	12
System Architecture	13
Clocking and Pipelining	13
Clocking and Pipelining Program Counter	13 14
Clocking and Pipelining Program Counter Stack	13 14 14
Clocking and Pipelining Program Counter Stack Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU	13 14 14 15
Clocking and Pipelining Program Counter Stack Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU Flash Program Memory	
Clocking and Pipelining Program Counter Stack Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU	
Clocking and Pipelining Program Counter Stack Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU Flash Program Memory Structure.	
Clocking and Pipelining Program Counter Stack Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU Flash Program Memory Structure Special Vectors Look-up Table Table Program Example	
Clocking and Pipelining Program Counter Stack Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU Flash Program Memory Structure Special Vectors Look-up Table Table Program Example In Circuit Programming	
Clocking and Pipelining Program Counter Stack Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU Flash Program Memory Structure Special Vectors Look-up Table Table Program Example In Circuit Programming RAM Data Memory.	
Clocking and Pipelining Program Counter Stack Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU Flash Program Memory Structure. Special Vectors. Look-up Table. Table Program Example In Circuit Programming. RAM Data Memory Structure.	
Clocking and Pipelining Program Counter Stack Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU Flash Program Memory Structure Special Vectors Look-up Table Table Program Example In Circuit Programming RAM Data Memory Structure. Special Function Register Description	
Clocking and Pipelining Program Counter Stack Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU Flash Program Memory Structure. Special Vectors. Look-up Table. Table Program Example In Circuit Programming. RAM Data Memory Structure. Special Function Register Description Indirect Addressing Registers – IAR0, IAR1.	
Clocking and Pipelining Program Counter Stack Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU Flash Program Memory Structure Special Vectors Look-up Table Table Program Example In Circuit Programming RAM Data Memory Structure. Special Function Register Description	



Program Counter Low Register – PCL	22
Look-up Table Registers – TBLP, TBHP, TBLH	22
Status Register – STATUS	22
Oscillator	
Oscillator Overview	
System Clock Configurations	
External Crystal/ Ceramic Oscillator – HXT	
External RC Oscillator – ERC	
Internal RC Oscillator – HIRC	
Internal 32kHz Oscillator – LIRC	
Supplementary Oscillator	
Operating Modes and System Clocks	
System Clocks	
System Operation Modes	
Control Register	
Fast Wake-up	
Operating Mode Switching	
NORMAL Mode to SLOW Mode Switching	
SLOW Mode to NORMAL Mode Switching	
Entering the SLEEP0 Mode	
Entering the SLEEP1 Mode	
Entering the IDLE0 Mode	
Entering the IDLE1 Mode	
Standby Current Considerations	35
Wake-up	35
Programming Considerations	36
Watchdog Timer	
Watchdog Timer Clock Source	
Watchdog Timer Control Register	37
Watchdog Timer Operation	37
Reset and Initialisation	
Reset Functions	
Reset Initial Conditions	42
Input/Output Ports	48
I/O Register List	
Pull-high Resistors	
Port A Wake-up	
I/O Port Control Registers	
I/O Pin Structures	53
Programming Considerations	53

Contents



Timer Modules – TM	54
Introduction	54
TM Operation	55
TM Clock Source	55
TM Interrupts	55
TM External Pins	55
TM Input/Output Pin Control Registers	56
Programming Considerations	61
Compact Type TM – CTM	62
Compact TM Operation	
Compact Type TM Register Description	
Compact Type TM Operating Modes	
Standard Type TM – STM	
Standard TM Operation	
Standard Two Operation	
Standard Type TM Register Description	
Enhanced Type TM – ETM	
Enhanced TM Operation	
Enhanced Type TM Register Description	
Enhanced Type TM Operating Modes	
Compare Output Mode	
Capture Input Mode	
Analog to Digital Converter	
A/D Overview	
A/D Converter Register Description	
A/D Converter Data Registers – ADRL, ADRH	
A/D Converter Control Registers – ADCR0, ADCR1, ACER	
A/D Operation	
A/D Input Pins	
Summary of A/D Conversion Steps	
Programming Considerations	
A/D Transfer Function	
A/D Programming Example	112
Interrupts	114
Interrupt Registers	114
Interrupt Operation	119
External Interrupt	
Multi-function Interrupt	
A/D Converter Interrupt	
Time Base Interrupts	
LVD Interrupt	
TM Interrupts	123



Interrupt Wake-up Function	
Programming Considerations	
Power Down Mode and Wake-up	125
Entering the IDLE or SLEEP Mode	
Standby Current Considerations	
Wake-up	
Low Voltage Detector – LVD	126
LVD Register	
LVD Operation	
SCOM Function for LCD	127
LCD Operation	
LCD Bias Control	128
Configuration Options	129
Application Circuits	129
Instruction Set	
Introduction	
Instruction Timing	
Moving and Transferring Data	
Arithmetic Operations	
Logical and Rotate Operations	130
Branches and Control Transfer	131
Bit Operations	131
Table Read Operations	131
Other Operations	
Instruction Set Summary	132
Instruction Definition	134
Package Information	144
16-pin DIP (300mil) Outline Dimensions	144
16-pin NSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions	147
16-pin SSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions	148
20-pin DIP (300mil) Outline Dimensions	
20-pin SOP (300mil) Outline Dimensions	
20-pin SSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions	
24-pin SKDIP (300mil) Outline Dimensions	
24-pin SOP (300mil) Outline Dimensions	
24-pin SSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions	
28-pin SKDIP (300mil) Outline Dimensions	
28-pin SOP (300mil) Outline Dimensions	
28-pin SSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions	
Reel Dimensions	
Carrier Tape Dimensions	



Features

CPU Features

- Operating Voltage: f_{SYS}= 8MHz: 2.2V~5.5V f_{SYS}= 12MHz: 2.7V~5.5V f_{SYS}= 20MHz: 4.5V~5.5V
- Up to 0.2 μ s instruction cycle with 20MHz system clock at V_{DD}=5V
- Power down and wake-up functions to reduce power consumption
- Four oscillators: External Crystal -- HXT External RC -- ERC Internal RC -- HIRC Internal 32kHz RC -- LIRC
- Multi-mode operation: NORMAL, SLOW, IDLE and SLEEP
- Fully integrated internal 4MHz, 8MHz and 12MHz oscillator requires no external components
- · All instructions executed in one or two instruction cycles
- Table read instructions
- 63 powerful instructions
- Up to 8-level subroutine nesting
- Bit manipulation instruction

Peripheral Features

- Flash Program Memory: $1K \times 14 \sim 4K \times 15$
- RAM Data Memory: $64 \times 8 \sim 192 \times 8$
- Watchdog Timer function
- Up to 26 bidirectional I/O lines
- Software controlled 4-SCOM lines LCD driver with 1/2 bias
- Multiple pin-shared external interrupts
- Multiple Timer Module for time measure, input capture, compare match output, PWM output or single pulse output function
- Single Time-Base function for generation of fixed time interrupt signal
- 4 channels 12-bit A/D converter
- Low voltage reset function
- Low voltage detect function
- Wide range of available package types



General Description

The HT66F1x series of devices are Flash Memory A/D type 8-bit high performance RISC architecture microcontrollers. Offering users the convenience of Flash Memory multi-programming features, these devices also include a wide range of functions and features. Other memory includes an area of RAM Data Memory for application program data storage.

Analog feature includes a multi-channel 12-bit A/D converter. Multiple and extremely flexible Timer Modules provide timing, pulse generation and PWM generation functions. Protective features such as an internal Watchdog Timer, Low Voltage Reset and Low Voltage Detector coupled with excellent noise immunity and ESD protection ensure that reliable operation is maintained in hostile electrical environments.

A full choice of HXT, ERC, HIRC and LIRC oscillator functions are provided including a fully integrated system oscillator which requires no external components for its implementation. The ability to operate and switch dynamically between a range of operating modes using different clock sources gives users the ability to optimise microcontroller operation and minimise power consumption.

The inclusion of flexible I/O programming features, Time-Base functions along with many other features ensure that the devices will find excellent use in applications such as electronic metering, environmental monitoring, handheld instruments, household appliances, electronically controlled tools, motor driving in addition to many others.

Selection Table

Most features are common to all devices, the main feature distinguishing them are Memory capacity, I/O count, TM features, stack capacity and package types. The following table summarises the main features of each device.

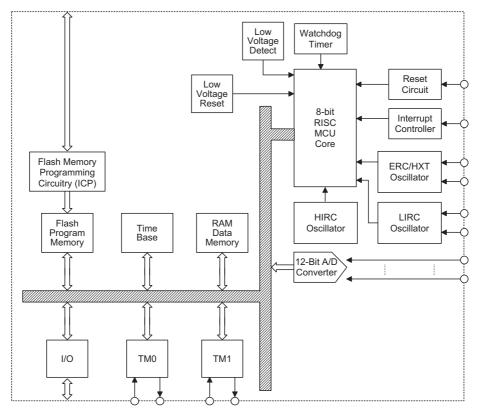
Part No.	VDD	Program Memory	Data Memory	I/O	Ext. Int.	A/D	Timer Module	Stack	Package
HT66F13	2.2V~ 5.5V	1K×14	64×8	18	2	12-bit×4	10-bit STM×1	4	16DIP/NSOP/SSOP 20DIP/SOP/SSOP
HT66F14	2.2V~ 5.5V	2K×15	96×8	22	2	12-bit×4	10-bit CTM×1 10-bit STM×1	4	16DIP/NSOP/SSOP 20DIP/SOP/SSOP 24SKDIP/SOP/SSOP
HT66F15	2.2V~ 5.5V	4K×15	128×8	26	2	12-bit×4	10-bit CTM×1 10-bit ETM×1	8	16DIP/NSOP/SSOP 20DIP/SOP/SSOP 24/28SKDIP/SOP/SSOP

Note: As devices exist in more than one package format, the table reflects the situation for the package with the most pins.





Block Diagram





Pin Assignment

			7		
		PA0/AN0 🗖 1	20 PB0/VREF		
		PA1/AN1 🗖 2	19 🗖 VSS		
PA0/AN0 🗖 1	16 D PB0/VREF	PA2/AN2 🗖 3	18 🗖 PB1/OSC1		
PA1/AN1 🗖 2	15 🗆 VSS	PA3/AN3 🗖 4	17 🗖 PB2/OSC2		
PA2/AN2 🗖 3	14 PB1/OSC1	PA4 🗖 5			
PA3/AN3 4	13 PB2/OSC2	PA5 6	15 PB3/RES		
PA4 🗆 5	12 U VDD	PA6/TCK1 0 7	14 D PB4/INT0		
	11 D PB3/RES	PA7/TP1_0 [8	13 D PB5/INT1		
		-			
PA6/TCK1 🗖 7	10 PB4/INT0	PC1/SCOM1 9	12 PB6/TP1_1/SCOM2		
PA7/TP1_0 🗖 8	9 🗖 PB5/INT1	PC0/SCOM0 10	11 PB7/SCOM3		
HTG	6F13	HT6	6F13		
16 DIP-A/NS	OP-A/SSOP-A	20 DIP-A/SO	P-A/SSOP-A		
				PA0/AN0 1	24 PB0/VREF
				PA1/AN1 2	23 🗆 VSS
		PA0/AN0 1	20 PB0/VREF	PA2/AN2 3	22 PB1/OSC1
		PA1/AN1 2	19 🗆 VSS	PA3/AN3 4	21 D PB2/OSC2
PA0/AN0	16 D PB0/VREF	PA2/AN2 3	18 D PB1/OSC1	PA4/TCK0 5	
PA1/AN1 🗖 2	15 🗆 VSS	PA3/AN3 🗖 4	17 PB2/OSC2	PA5/TP0_0 6	19 PB3/RES
PA2/AN2 🗖 3	14 🛛 PB1/OSC1	PA4/TCK0 🗖 5	16 🗖 VDD	PA6/TCK1 7	18 PB4/INT0
PA3/AN3 🗖 4	13 🗆 PB2/OSC2	PA5/TP0_0 🗖 6	15 PB3/RES	PA7/TP1_0 🗌 8	17 🗖 PB5/INT1
PA4/TCK0 🗖 5	12 🖵 VDD	PA6/TCK1 🔲 7	14 🗋 PB4/INT0	PC3 🗌 9	16 🖵 PD0
PA5/TP0_0 🗖 6	11 🗆 PB3/RES	PA7/TP1_0 🗖 8	13 🗖 PB5/INT1	PC2 🗖 10	15 🗖 PD1
PA6/TCK1 🗖 7	10 PB4/INT0	PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 9	12 PB6/TP1_1/SCOM2	PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11	14 PB6/TP1_1/SCOM2
PA7/TP1_0 8	9 PB5/INT1	PC0/SCOM0 I 10	11 D PB7/SCOM3	PC0/SCOM0 12	13 PB7/SCOM3
_					
	6F14	HT6		HT60	
16 DIP-A/NS	OP-A/SSOP-A	20 DIP-A/SO	P-A/550P-A	24 SKDIP-A/S	UP-A/55UP-A
				PA0/AN0 🗖 1	24 PB0/VREF
				PA1/AN1 2	23 VSS
				PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3	23 - VSS 22 - PB1/OSC1
		PA1/AN1 🗆 2	19 🗆 VSS	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4	23 - VSS 22 - PB1/OSC1 21 - PB2/OSC2
		PA1/AN1 🗖 2 PA2/AN2 🗖 3	19 □ VSS 18 □ PB1/OSC1	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5	23 USS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VDD
PB1/OSC1 2	15 PB4/INT0	PA1/AN1	19 □ VSS 18 □ PB1/OSC1 17 □ PB2/OSC2	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VDD 19 PB3/RES
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3	15	PA1/AN1 [2 PA2/AN2 [3 PA3/AN3 [4 PA4/TCK0 [5	19 - VSS 18 - PB1/OSC1 17 - PB2/OSC2 16 - VDD	PA1/AN1 ☐ 2 PA2/AN2 ☐ 3 PA3/AN3 ☐ 4 PA4/TCK0 ☐ 5 PA5/TP0_0 ☐ 6 PA6/TCK1 ☐ 7	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VDD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VREF 4	15 D PB4/INT0 14 D PB5/INT1 13 D PB3/RES	PA1/AN1 [2 PA2/AN2 [3 PA3/AN3 [4 PA4/TCK0 [5 PA5/TP0_0 [6	19 - VSS 18 - PB1/OSC1 17 - PB2/OSC2 16 - VDD 15 - PB3/RES	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VDD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/TP0_0	PA1/AN1 □ 2 PA2/AN2 □ 3 PA3/AN3 □ 4 PA4/TCK0 □ 5 PA5/TP0_0 □ 6 PA6/TCK1 □ 7	19 2 VSS 18 2 PB1/OSC1 17 2 PB2/OSC2 16 2 VDD 15 2 PB3/RES 14 2 PB3/INT0	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9	23 □ VSS 22 □ PB1/OSC1 21 □ PB2/OSC2 20 □ VDD 19 □ PB3/RES 18 □ PB4/INT0 17 □ PP5/INT1 16 □ PD0
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VREF 4	15 D PB4/INT0 14 D PB5/INT1 13 D PB3/RES	PA1/AN1 [2 PA2/AN2 [3 PA3/AN3 [4 PA4/TCK0 [5 PA5/TP0_0 [6	19 - VSS 18 - PB1/OSC1 17 - PB2/OSC2 16 - VDD 15 - PB3/RES	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VDD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1
PB1/OSC1 [2 VSS [3 PB0/VREF [4 PA0/AN0 [5	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/TP0_0	PA1/AN1 □ 2 PA2/AN2 □ 3 PA3/AN3 □ 4 PA4/TCK0 □ 5 PA5/TP0_0 □ 6 PA6/TCK1 □ 7	19 2 VSS 18 2 PB1/OSC1 17 2 PB2/OSC2 16 2 VDD 15 2 PB3/RES 14 2 PB3/INT0	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9	23 □ VSS 22 □ PB1/OSC1 21 □ PB2/OSC2 20 □ VDD 19 □ PB3/RES 18 □ PB4/INT0 17 □ PP5/INT1 16 □ PD0
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VREF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/TP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VDD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP18_0 8 PC2 9 PC2 10	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VDD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3 PB0//REF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/TP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VDD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VDD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3 PB0//REF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HT6	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/TP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0 6F15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3 PB0//REF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HT6	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/TP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VVD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3 PB0//REF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HT6	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/TP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0 6F15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VRF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HT6 16 DIP-AINS	15 PB4/INT0 14 PE5/INT1 13 PB3/RE5 12 PA5/TP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0 6F15 OP-A/SSOP-A	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3 PB0//REF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HT6	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/TP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0 6F15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VRF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HT6 16 DIP-AINS	15 PB4/INT0 14 PE5/INT1 13 PB3/RE5 12 PA5/TP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0 6F15 OP-A/SSOP-A	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/0SC1 2 VSS 3 PB0//RE 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HT6 16 DIP-A/NS	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/TP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0 6F15 OP-A/SSOP-A 28 PB0/VREF	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VREF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 T6 DIP-A/NSY PA0/AN0 1 PA0/AN0 1 PA0/AN0 1 PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/IR51 12 PA5/IP0_0 11 PA7/IP1B_0 10 PA6/ICK1 9 PA4/ICK0 6F15 0P-A/SSOP-A 28 PB0/VREF 27 USS 26 PB1/OSC1	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/0SC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VRF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HT6 16 DIP-AI/SP PA0/AN0 1 PA0/AN0 1 PA0/AN0 2 PA0/AN0 1 PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4	15 □ PB4/INT0 14 □ PE5/INT1 13 □ PB3/RES 12 □ PA3/RES 12 □ PA3/TP10_0 11 □ PA7/TP1B_0 10 □ PA6/TCK1 9 □ PA4/TCK0 6F15 0P-A/SSOP-A 28 □ PB0/VREF 27 □ VSS 28 □ PB0/VREF 27 □ VSS 26 □ PB1/OSC1 25 □ PB2/OSC2	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/0SC1 2 VSS 3 PB0//RF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HT6 16 DIP-A/NS1 PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/TP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0 6F15 OP-A/SSOP-A 28 PB0/VREF 27 VSS 26 PB1/OSC1 25 PB2/OSC2 24 VDD	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/0SC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VREF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HTE 16 DIP-ANS PA1/AN1 2 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/AN3	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/IP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0 6F15 PDP-A/SSOP-A 28 PB0/VREF 27 VSS 26 PB1/OSC1 25 PB2/OSC2 24 VVDD 23 PB3/RES	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VREF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HT6 PA1/AN1 2 PA0/AN0 1 PA1/AN1 2 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/AN3 5 PA3/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/REF 12 PA5/TP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0 6F15 OP-A/SSOP-A 28 PB0/VREF 27 VSS 26 PB1/OSC1 25 PB2/OSC2 24 VDD 23 PB3/RES 22 PB4/INT0	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/0SC1 2 VSS 3 PB0//REF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HT6 16 DIP-AI/SP PA0/AN0 1 PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/CN0 5 PA5/TP0 0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8	15 □ PB4/INT0 14 □ PE5/INT1 13 □ PB3/RES 12 □ PA6/TC0_0 11 □ PA7/TP1B_0 10 □ PA6/TCK1 9 □ PA4/TCK0 6F15 0P-A/SSOP-A 28 □ PB0/VREF 27 □ VSS 26 □ PB1/OSC1 25 □ PB2/OSC2 24 □ VDD 23 □ PB3/RES 22 □ PB4/INT0 21 □ PB5/INT1	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/0SC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VREF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HTE 16 DIP-A/NS/ PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC5 9	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/TP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0 6F15 PB0/VREF 27 VSS 26 PB1/OSC1 25 PB2/OSC2 24 VDD 23 PB3/RES 22 PB4/INT0 21 PB5/INT1 20 PC6	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/0SC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VREF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HTE 16 DIP-ANS PA1/AN1 2 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/AN3	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/IPT0_0 11 PA7/IP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0 6F15 PB0/VREF 27 VSS 26 PB1/OSC1 25 PB2/OSC2 24 VDD 23 PB3/RES 22 PB4/INT0 21 PB5/INT1 20 PC6 19 PC7	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/0SC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VRF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HT6 PA0/AN0 1 PA0/AN0 1	15 □ PB4/INT0 14 □ PB5/INT1 13 □ PB3/RET 12 □ PA5/TP0_0 11 □ PA7/TP1B_0 10 □ PA6/TCK1 9 □ PA4/TCK0 6F15 □ PB0/VREF 27 □ VSS 26 □ PB1/OSC1 25 □ PB2/OSC2 24 □ VDD 23 □ PB3/RES 22 □ PB4/INT0 21 □ PB5/INT1 20 □ PC7 18<< □ PD0	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/0SC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VREF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HTE 16 DIP-ANS PA1/AN1 2 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/AN3	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/IPT0_0 11 PA7/IP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0 6F15 PB0/VREF 27 VSS 26 PB1/OSC1 25 PB2/OSC2 24 VDD 23 PB3/RES 22 PB4/INT0 21 PB5/INT1 20 PC6 19 PC7	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/sCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/0SC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VRF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HT6 PA0/AN0 1 PA0/AN0 1	15 □ PB4/INT0 14 □ PB5/INT1 13 □ PB3/RET 12 □ PA5/TP0_0 11 □ PA7/TP1B_0 10 □ PA6/TCK1 9 □ PA4/TCK0 6F15 □ PB0/VREF 27 □ VSS 26 □ PB1/OSC1 25 □ PB2/OSC2 24 □ VDD 23 □ PB3/RES 22 □ PB4/INT0 21 □ PB5/INT1 20 □ PC7 18<< □ PD0	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 19 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10 HT6 20 DIP-A/SO	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/0SC1 2 VSS 3 PB0//RF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HT6 16 DIP-AINS PA0/AN0 1 PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/CK1 7 PA3/TCYL 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC5 9 PC5 10 PC3 11 PC2 12	15 □ PB4/INT0 14 □ PB5/INT1 13 □ PB3/RES 12 □ PA6/TC0_0 11 □ PA7/TP1B_0 10 □ PA6/TCK1 9 □ PA4/TCK0 26 □ PB1/OSC1 25 □ PB2/OSC2 24 □ VDD 23 □ PB3/RES 22 □ PB4/INT0 21 □ PB5/INT1 20 □ C6 19 □ C7 18 □ PD0 17 □ PD1	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10 HT6/ 20 DIP-A/SO	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/OSC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VREF 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HTE 16 DIP-A/NS/ PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/AN3 6 PA3/AN3 4 PA3/AN3 6 PA3/AN3 6 PA3/A	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/TP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0 6F15 PB0/VREF 27 VSS 28 PB0/VREF 27 VSS 26 PB1/OSC1 25 PB2/RES 24 VVD 23 PB3/RES 22 P4/INT0 21 PB5/INT1 20 PC6 19 PC7 18 PD0 17 PD1 16 PB6/TP1B_1/SC 15 PB7/TP1B_2/SC	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10 HT6/ 20 DIP-A/SO	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15
PB1/0SC1 2 VSS 3 PB0/VRE 4 PA0/AN0 5 PA1/AN1 6 PA3/AN3 7 PA2/AN2 8 HTE 16 DIP-A/NS PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 18 PA6/TCK1 17 PA7/TP1B_0 18 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 14	15 PB4/INT0 14 PB5/INT1 13 PB3/RES 12 PA5/TP0_0 11 PA7/TP1B_0 10 PA6/TCK1 9 PA4/TCK0 6F15 PB0/VREF 27 VSS 26 PB1/OSC1 23 PB3/RES 24 VVD 23 PB3/RES 22 PB4/INT0 21 PB5/INT1 20 PC6 19 PC7 18 PD0 17 PD1 16 PB6/TP1B_1/S0	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 9 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 10 HT6/ 20 DIP-A/SO	19 VSS 18 PB1/OSC1 17 PB2/OSC2 16 VOD 15 PB3/RES 14 PB4/INT0 13 PB5/INT1 12 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 11 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 SF15	PA1/AN1 2 PA2/AN2 3 PA3/AN3 4 PA4/TCK0 5 PA5/TP0_0 6 PA6/TCK1 7 PA7/TP1B_0 8 PC3 9 PC2 10 PC1/TP0_1/SCOM1 11 PC0/TP1A/SCOM0 12 12	23 VSS 22 PB1/OSC1 21 PB2/OSC2 20 VOD 19 PB3/RES 18 PB4/INT0 17 PB5/INT1 16 PD0 15 PD1 14 PB6/TP1B_1/SCOM2 13 PB7/TP1B_2/SCOM3 86F15



Pin Description

With the exception of the power pins, all pins on these devices can be referenced by their Port name, e.g. PA.0, PA.1 etc, which refer to the digital I/O function of the pins. However some of these Port pins are also shared with other function such as the Analog to Digital Converter, Timer Module pins etc. The function of each pin is listed in the following table, however the details behind how each pin is configured is contained in other sections of the datasheet.

HT66F13

Pin Name	Function	OP	I/T	O/T	Pin-Shared Mapping
PA0~PA7	Port A	PAWU PAPU	ST	CMOS	_
PB0~PB7	Port B	PBPU	ST	CMOS	_
PC0~PC1	Port C	PCPU	ST	CMOS	_
AN0~AN3	A/D Converter input	ACER	AN		PA0~PA3
VREF	A/D Converter reference input	ADCR1	AN		PB0
TCK1	TM1 input		ST		PA6
TP1_0, TP1_1	TM1 I/O	TMPC	ST	CMOS	PA7, PB6
INTO, INT1	Ext. Interrupt 0, 1	—	ST	—	PB4, PB5
SCOM0~SCOM3	SCOM0~SCOM3	SCOMC		SCOM	PC0, PC1, PB6, PB7
OSC1	HXT/ERC pin	со	HXT		PB1
OSC2	HXT pin	со	_	НХТ	PB2
RES	Reset pin	со	ST		PB3
VDD	Power supply *		PWR		_
VSS	Ground *		PWR		

Note: I/T: Input type

O/T: Output type OP: Optional by configuration option (CO) or register option PWR: Power CO: Configuration option ST: Schmitt Trigger input CMOS: CMOS output SCOM: Software controlled LCD COM AN: Analog input pin HXT: High frequency crystal oscillator

*: AVDD is the ADC power supply and is bonded together internally with VDD while AVSS is the ADC ground pin and is bonded together internally with VSS.



HT66F14

Pin Name	Function	OP	I/T	O/T	Pin-Shared Mapping
PA0~PA7	Port A	PAWU PAPU	ST	CMOS	_
PB0~PB7	Port B	PBPU	ST	CMOS	_
PC0~PC3	Port C	PCPU	ST	CMOS	—
PD0~PD1	Port D	PDPU	ST	CMOS	—
AN0~AN3	A/D converter input	ACER	AN		PA0~PA3
VREF	A/D converter reference input	ADCR1	AN		PB0
TCK0, TCK1	TM0, TM1 input	_	ST	_	PA4, PA6
TP0_0, TP0_1	TM0 I/O	TMPC	ST	CMOS	PA5, PC1
TP1_0, TP1_1	TM1 I/O	TMPC	ST	CMOS	PA7, PB6
INTO, INT1	Ext. Interrupt 0, 1	_	ST	_	PB4, PB5
SCOM0~SCOM3	SCOM0~SCOM3	SCOMC	—	SCOM	PC0, PC1, PB6, PB7
OSC1	HXT/ERC pin	СО	HXT		PB1
OSC2	HXT pin	СО		HXT	PB2
RES	Reset pin	со	ST	_	PB3
VDD	Power supply *	_	PWR		
VSS	Ground *	_	PWR		

Note: I/T: Input type

I/T: Input type

O/T: Output type

OP: Optional by configuration option (CO) or register option

PWR: Power

CO: Configuration option

ST: Schmitt Trigger input

CMOS: CMOS output

SCOM: Software controlled LCD COM

AN: Analog input pin

HXT: High frequency crystal oscillator

*: AVDD is the ADC power supply and is bonded together internally with VDD while AVSS is the ADC ground pin and is bonded together internally with VSS.



HT66F15

Pin Name	Function	OP	I/T	O/T	Pin-Shared Mapping
PA0~PA7	Port A	PAWU PAPU	ST	CMOS	_
PB0~PB7	Port B	PBPU	ST	CMOS	—
PC0~PC7	Port C	PCPU	ST	CMOS	—
PD0~PD1	Port D	PDPU	ST	CMOS	—
AN0~AN3	A/D converter input	ACER	AN		PA0~PA3
VREF	A/D converter reference input	ADCR1	AN		PB0
ТСКО, ТСК1	TM0, TM1 input		ST	_	PA4, PA6
TP0_0, TP0_1	TM0 I/O	TMPC	ST	CMOS	PA5, PC1
TP1A	TM1 I/O	TMPC	ST	CMOS	PC0
TP1B_0, TP1B_1, TP1B_2	тм1 і/о	TMPC	ST	CMOS	PA7, PB6, PB7
INTO, INT1	Ext. Interrupt 0, 1	—	ST	—	PB4, PB5
SCOM0~SCOM3	SCOM0~SCOM3	SCOMC		SCOM	PC0, PC1, PB6, PB7
OSC1	HXT/ERC pin	СО	HXT		PB1
OSC2	HXT pin	СО		HXT	PB2
RES	Reset pin	со	ST		PB3
VDD	Power supply *		PWR		_
VSS	Ground *	—	PWR	—	

Note: I/T: Input type

O/T: Output type

OP: Optional by configuration option (CO) or register option

PWR: Power

CO: Configuration option

ST: Schmitt Trigger input

CMOS: CMOS output

SCOM: Software controlled LCD COM

AN: Analog input pin

HXT: High frequency crystal oscillator

*: AVDD is the ADC power supply and is bonded together internally with VDD while AVSS is the ADC ground pin and is bonded together internally with VSS.



Absolute Maximum Ratings

Supply Voltage	V_{SS} -0.3V to V_{SS} +6.0V
Input Voltage	V_{SS} -0.3V to V_{DD} +0.3V
Storage Temperature	50°C to 125°C
Operating Temperature	–40°C to 85°C
I _{OL} Total	100mA
I _{OH} Total	–100mA
Total Power Dissipation	

Note: These are stress ratings only. Stresses exceeding the range specified under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause substantial damage to the device. Functional operation of this device at other conditions beyond those listed in the specification is not implied and prolonged exposure to extreme conditions may affect device reliability.

D.C. Characteristics

Ta=25°C

Symbol	Deremeter		Test Conditions V _{DD} Conditions		Turn	Max	l lmit
Symbol	Parameter	V_{DD}			Тур.	Max.	Unit
			f _{SYS} =8MHz	2.2	_	5.5	V
V _{DD}	Operating Voltage (HXT, ERC, HIRC)	_	f _{SYS} =12MHz	2.7		5.5	V
	(,,)		f _{SYS} =20MHz	4.5		5.5	V
		3V	No load, f _{SYS} =f _H =4MHz,	_	0.7	1.1	mA
		5V	ADC off, WDT enable	_	1.8	2.7	mA
	Operating Current,	3V	No load, f _{SYS} =f _H =8MHz,	_	1.6	2.4	mA
I _{DD1}	Normal Mode, f _{SYS} =f _H (HXT, ERC, HIRC)	5V	ADC off, WDT enable	_	3.3	5.0	mA
		3V	No load, f _{SYS} =f _H =12MHz,	_	2.2	3.3	mA
		5V	ADC off, WDT enable	_	5.0	7.5	mA
I _{DD2}	Operating Current, Normal Mode, f _{SYS} =f _H (HXT)	5V	No load, f _{SYS} =f _H =20MHz, ADC off, WDT enable	_	6.0	9.0	mA
	Operating Current, Slow Mode,	3V	No load, f _{SYS} =f _L , ADC off,		10	20	μA
I _{DD3}	f _{SYS} =f _L (LIRC)	5V	WDT enable		30	50	μA
	IDLE0 Mode Standby Current	3V	No load, ADC off, WDT		1.5	3.0	μA
I _{IDLE0}	(LIRC on)	5V	enable	_	3.0	6.0	μA
1	IDLE1 Mode Standby Current	3V	No load, ADC off, WDT	_	0.55	0.83	mA
I _{IDLE1}	(HXT, ERC, HIRC)	5V	enable, f _{SYS} =12MHz on	_	1.30	2.00	mA
1	SLEEP0 Mode Standby Current	3V	No load, ADC off, WDT	_		1	μΑ
I _{SLEEP0}	(LIRC off)	5V	disable	_		2	μA
	SLEEP1 Mode Standby Current	3V	No load, ADC off, WDT	_	1.5	3.0	μA
I _{SLEEP1}	(LIRC on)	5V	enable		2.5	5.0	μA
VIL1	Input Low Voltage for I/O Ports or	_	—	0	_	$0.2V_{DD}$	V
v IL1	Input Pins except $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin	5V	—	0		1.5	V



Complete L	Deveryofter		Test Conditions	Min.	-		11
Symbol	Parameter	V_{DD}	V _{DD} Conditions		Тур.	Max.	Unit
M	Input High Voltage for I/O Ports	_		0.8V _{DD}	_	V _{DD}	V
V _{IH1}	or Input Pins except RES pin	5V		3.5	_	5.0	V
VIL2	Input Low Voltage (RES)	_		0	_	0.4V _{DD}	V
V _{IH2}	Input High Voltage (RES)	_		0.9V _{DD}	_	V _{DD}	V
			LVR Enable, 2.10V option	-5%	2.10	+5%	V
N/			LVR Enable, 2.55V option	-5%	2.55	+5%	V
V_{LVR}	LVR Voltage Level	_	LVR Enable, 3.15V option	-5%	3.15	+5%	V
			LVR Enable, 4.20V option	-5%	4.20	+5%	V
			LVDEN=1, V _{LVD} =2.0V	-5%	2.00	+5%	V
			LVDEN=1, V _{LVD} =2.2V	-5%	2.20	+5%	V
			LVDEN=1, V _{LVD} =2.4V	-5%	2.40	+5%	V
			LVDEN=1, V _{LVD} =2.7V	-5%	2.70	+5%	V
V _{LVD}	LVD Voltage Level	_	LVDEN=1, V _{LVD} =3.0V	-5%	3.00	+5%	V
			LVDEN=1, V _{LVD} =3.3V	-5%	3.30	+5%	V
			LVDEN=1, V _{LVD} =3.6V	-5%	3.60	+5%	V
			LVDEN=1, V _{LVD} =4.4V	-5%	4.40	+5%	V
			LVR Enable, LVDEN=0		60	90	μA
I_{LV}	Additional Power Consumption if LVR and LVD is Used	_	LVR disable, LVDEN=1		75	115	μA
			LVR enable, LVDEN=1	_	90	135	μA
M		3V	I _{OL} =9mA	_	_	0.3	V
V _{OL}	Output Low Voltage I/O Port	5V	I _{OL} =20mA			0.5	V
M		3V	I _{OH} =-3.2mA	2.7	_	_	V
V _{OH}	Output High Voltage I/O Port	5V	I _{OH} =-7.4mA	4.5			V
D	Pull-high Resistance for I/O	3V		20	60	100	kΩ
R _{PH}	Ports	5V		10	30	50	kΩ
			SCOMC, ISEL[1:0]=00	17.5	25.0	32.5	μA
			SCOMC, ISEL[1:0]=01	35	50	65	μA
I _{SCOM}	SCOM Operating Current	5V	SCOMC, ISEL[1:0]=10	70	100	130	μA
			SCOMC, ISEL[1:0]=11	140	200	260	μA
Vscom	V _{DD} /2 Voltage for LCD COM	5V	No load	0.475	0.500	0.525	V _{DD}
V ₁₂₅	1.25V Reference with Buffer Voltage			-3%	1.25	+3%	V
I ₁₂₅	Additional Power Consumption if 1.25V Reference with Buffer is used		_	_	200	300	μΑ



A.C. Characteristics

Ta=25°C

.	Devenueter		Test Conditions		-	DA	
Symbol	Parameter	V _{DD}	Conditions	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
			2.2V~5.5V	DC		8	MHz
f _{CPU}	Operating Clock	_	2.7V~5.5V	DC		12	MHz
			4.5V~5.5V	DC		20	MHz
			2.2V~5.5V	0.4		8	MHz
f _{SYS}	System Clock (HXT)	_	2.7V~5.5V	0.4		12	MHz
			4.5V~5.5V	0.4	_	20	MHz
		3V/5V	Ta=25°C	-2%	4	+2%	MHz
		3V/5V	Ta=25°C	-2%	8	+2%	MHz
		5V	Ta=25°C	-2%	12	+2%	MHz
		3V/5V	Ta=0~70°C	-5%	4	+5%	MHz
		3V/5V	Ta=0~70°C	-4%	8	+4%	MHz
		5V	Ta=0~70°C	-5%	12	+3%	MHz
	System Clock (HIRC)	2.2V~ 3.6V	Ta=0~70°C	-7%	4	+7%	MHz
		3.0V~ 5.5V	Ta=0~70°C	-5%	4	+9%	MHz
		2.2V~ 3.6V	Ta=0~70°C	-6%	8	+4%	MHz
f _{HIRC}		3.0V~ 5.5V	Ta=0~70°C	-4%	8	+9%	MHz
		3.0V~ 5.5V	Ta=0~70°C	-6%	12	+7%	MHz
		2.2V~ 3.6V	Ta= -40°C~85°C	-12%	4	+8%	MHz
		3.0V~ 5.5V	Ta= -40°C~85°C	-10%	4	+9%	MHz
		2.2V~ 3.6V	Ta= -40°C~85°C	-15%	8	+4%	MHz
		3.0V~ 5.5V	Ta= -40°C~85°C	-8%	8	+9%	MHz
		3.0V~ 5.5V	Ta= -40°C~85°C	-12%	12	+7%	MHz
		5V	Ta=25°C, R=120kΩ *	-2%	8	+2%	MHz
		5V	Ta=0~70°C, R=120kΩ *	-5%	8	+6%	MHz
f _{ERC}	System Clock (ERC)	5V	Ta= –40°C~85°C, R=120kΩ *	-7%	8	+9%	MHz
EKU	System CIOCK (ERC)	3.0V~ 5.5V	Ta= –40°C~85°C, R=120kΩ *	-9%	8	+10%	MHz
		2.2V~ 5.5V	Ta= –40°C~85°C, R=120kΩ *	-15%	8	+10%	MHz



Symbol	Parameter		Test Conditions	Min.	Turn	Max	Unit	
Symbol	Symbol Farameter		Conditions	win.	Тур.	Max.	onit	
				-10%	32	+10%	kHz	
f _{LIRC}	f _{LIRC} System Clock (LIRC)	2.2V~ 5.5V	Ta=-40°C~+85°C	-50%	32	+60%	kHz	
f _{TIMER}	Timer Input Pin Frequency				—	1	f _{SYS}	
t _{RES}	External Reset Low Pulse Width			1	_	_	μs	
t _{INT}	Interrupt Pulse Width			1	_	_	t _{SYS}	
t _{LVR}	Low Voltage Width to Reset			120	240	480	μs	
t _{LVD}	Low Voltage Width to Interrupt			20	45	90	μs	
t _{LVDS}	LVDO stable time	_		15		_	μs	
t _{BGS}	VBG Turn on Stable Time			200	_	_	μs	
			f _{SYS} =HXT		1024	_		
t _{SST}	System Start-up Timer Period (Wake-up from HALT)	_	f _{SYS} =ERC or HIRC	_	15~16	_	t _{SYS}	
			f _{SYS} =LIRC OSC		1~2			

Note: 1. t_{SYS}=1/f_{SYS}

2. * For f_{ERC}, as the resistor tolerance will influence the frequency a precision resistor is recommended.

3. To maintain the accuracy of the internal HIRC oscillator frequency, a 0.1μ F decoupling capacitor should be connected between VDD and VSS and located as close to the device as possible.

A/D Converter Characteristics

Ta=25°C

	_	Test Conditions		Min.	_			
Symbol	Parameter	V _{DD}	V _{DD} Conditions		Тур.	Max.	Unit	
AV _{DD}	A/D Converter Operating Voltage	_		2.7	—	5.5	V	
Vadi	A/D Converter Input Voltage			0		VREF	V	
V _{REF}	A/D Converter Reference Voltage			2	_	AV _{DD}	V	
DNL	Differential Non-linearity	5V	t _{ADCK} = 1.0μs	_	±1	±2	LSB	
INL	Integral Non-linearity	5V	t _{ADCK} = 1.0μs		±2	±4	LSB	
Additional Power Consumption if		3V	No load, t _{ADCK} = 0.5µs	_	0.90	1.35	mA	
I _{ADC}	A/D Converter is Used	5V	No load, t _{ADCK} = 0.5µs	_	1.20	1.80	mA	
t _{ADCK}	A/D Converter Clock Period			0.5		10	μs	
t _{ADC}	A/D Conversion Time (Include Sample and Hold Time)	_	12-bit A/D Converter	_	16	_	t _{ADCK}	
t _{ADS}	A/D Converter Sampling Time		_	_	4	_	t _{ADCK}	
t _{ON2ST}	A/D Converter On-to-Start Time			2		_	μs	

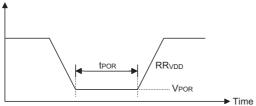


Power-on Reset Characteristics

Ta=25°C

		Test Conditions			_		11
Symbol	Parameter	V _{DD}	Conditions	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
VPOR	VDD Start Voltage to Ensure Power-on Reset		_	_	_	100	mV
RR _{VDD}	VDD Raising Rate to Ensure Power-on Reset		_	0.035			V/ms
t _{POR}	Minimum Time for VDD Stays at V_{POR} to Ensure Power-on Reset			1			ms

Vdd



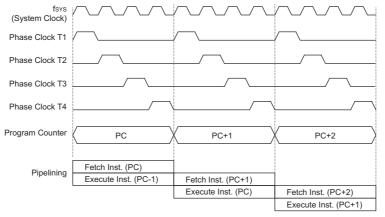


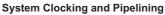
System Architecture

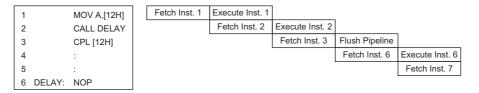
A key factor in the high-performance features of the Holtek range of microcontrollers is attributed to their internal system architecture. The range of devices take advantage of the usual features found within RISC microcontrollers providing increased speed of operation and enhanced performance. The pipelining scheme is implemented in such a way that instruction fetching and instruction execution are overlapped, hence instructions are effectively executed in one cycle, with the exception of branch or call instructions. An 8-bit wide ALU is used in practically all instruction set operations, which carries out arithmetic operations, logic operations, rotation, increment, decrement, branch decisions, etc. The internal data path is simplified by moving data through the Accumulator and the ALU. Certain internal registers are implemented in the Data Memory and can be directly or indirectly addressed. The simple addressing methods of these registers along with additional architectural features ensure that a minimum of external components is required to provide a functional I/O and A/D control system with maximum reliability and flexibility. This makes the device suitable for low-cost, high-volume production for controller applications.

Clocking and Pipelining

The main system clock, derived from either a HXT, ERC, HIRC or LIRC oscillator is subdivided into four internally generated non-overlapping clocks, T1~T4. The Program Counter is incremented at the beginning of the T1 clock during which time a new instruction is fetched. The remaining T2~T4 clocks carry out the decoding and execution functions. In this way, one T1~T4 clock cycle forms one instruction cycle. Although the fetching and execution of instructions takes place in consecutive instruction cycles, the pipelining structure of the microcontroller ensures that instructions are effectively executed in one instruction cycle. The exception to this are instructions where the contents of the Program Counter are changed, such as subroutine calls or jumps, in which case the instruction will take one more instruction cycle to execute.







Instruction Fetching



For instructions involving branches, such as jump or call instructions, two machine cycles are required to complete instruction execution. An extra cycle is required as the program takes one cycle to first obtain the actual jump or call address and then another cycle to actually execute the branch. The requirement for this extra cycle should be taken into account by programmers in timing sensitive applications.

Program Counter

During program execution, the Program Counter is used to keep track of the address of the next instruction to be executed. It is automatically incremented by one each time an instruction is executed except for instructions, such as "JMP" or "CALL" that demand a jump to a non-consecutive Program Memory address. Only the lower 8 bits, known as the Program Counter Low Register, are directly addressable by the application program.

When executing instructions requiring jumps to non-consecutive addresses such as a jump instruction, a subroutine call, interrupt or reset, etc., the microcontroller manages program control by loading the required address into the Program Counter. For conditional skip instructions, once the condition has been met, the next instruction, which has already been fetched during the present instruction execution, is discarded and a dummy cycle takes its place while the correct instruction is obtained.

	Program Counter			
Device	Program Counter High Byte	Low Byte (PCL Register)		
HT66F13	PC9, PC8			
HT66F14	PC10~PC8	PCL7~PCL0		
HT66F15	PC11~PC8			

Program Counter

The lower byte of the Program Counter, known as the Program Counter Low register or PCL, is available for program control and is a readable and writeable register. By transferring data directly into this register, a short program jump can be executed directly, however, as only this low byte is available for manipulation, the jumps are limited to the present page of memory, that is 256 locations. When such program jumps are executed it should also be noted that a dummy cycle will be inserted. Manipulating the PCL register may cause program branching, so an extra cycle is needed to pre-fetch.

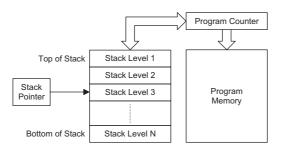
Stack

This is a special part of the memory which is used to save the contents of the Program Counter only. The stack has multiple levels depending upon the device and is neither part of the data nor part of the program space, and is neither readable nor writeable. The activated level is indexed by the Stack Pointer, and is neither readable nor writeable. At a subroutine call or interrupt acknowledge signal, the contents of the Program Counter are pushed onto the stack. At the end of a subroutine or an interrupt routine, signaled by a return instruction, RET or RETI, the Program Counter is restored to its previous value from the stack. After a device reset, the Stack Pointer will point to the top of the stack.

If the stack is full and an enabled interrupt takes place, the interrupt request flag will be recorded but the acknowledge signal will be inhibited. When the Stack Pointer is decremented, by RET or RETI, the interrupt will be serviced. This feature prevents stack overflow allowing the programmer to use the structure more easily. However, when the stack is full, a CALL subroutine instruction can still be executed which will result in a stack overflow. Precautions should be taken to avoid such cases which might cause unpredictable program branching.



If the stack is overflow, the first Program Counter save in the stack will be lost.



Device	Stack Levels
HT66F13	4
HT66F14	4
HT66F15	8

Arithmetic and Logic Unit – ALU

The arithmetic-logic unit or ALU is a critical area of the microcontroller that carries out arithmetic and logic operations of the instruction set. Connected to the main microcontroller data bus, the ALU receives related instruction codes and performs the required arithmetic or logical operations after which the result will be placed in the specified register. As these ALU calculation or operations may result in carry, borrow or other status changes, the status register will be correspondingly updated to reflect these changes. The ALU supports the following functions:

- Arithmetic operations: ADD, ADDM, ADC, ADCM, SUB, SUBM, SBC, SBCM, DAA
- Logic operations: AND, OR, XOR, , ORM, XORM, CPL, CPLA
- Rotation RRA, RR, RRCA, RRC, RLA, RL, RLCA, RLC
- Increment and Decrement INCA, INC, DECA, DEC
- Branch decision, JMP, SZ, SZA, SNZ, SIZ, SDZ, SIZA, SDZA, CALL, RET, RETI



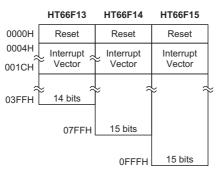
Flash Program Memory

The Program Memory is the location where the user code or program is stored. For this device series the Program Memory is Flash type, which means it can be programmed and re-programmed a large number of times, allowing the user the convenience of code modification on the same device. By using the appropriate programming tools, these Flash devices offer users the flexibility to conveniently debug and develop their applications while also offering a means of field programming and updating.

Structure

The Program Memory has a capacity of $1K \times 14$ bits to $4K \times 15$ bits. The Program Memory is addressed by the Program Counter and also contains data, table information and interrupt entries. Table data, which can be setup in any location within the Program Memory, is addressed by a separate table pointer register.

Device	Capacity
HT66F20	1K×14
HT66F30	2K×15
HT66F40	4K×15



Program Memory Structure

Special Vectors

Within the Program Memory, certain locations are reserved for the reset and interrupts. The location 000H is reserved for use by the device reset for program initialisation. After a device reset is initiated, the program will jump to this location and begin execution.

Look-up Table

Any location within the Program Memory can be defined as a look-up table where programmers can store fixed data. To use the look-up table, the table pointer must first be setup by placing the address of the look up data to be retrieved in the table pointer register, TBLP and TBHP. These registers define the total address of the look-up table.

After setting up the table pointer, the table data can be retrieved from the Program Memory using the "TABRD[m]" or "TABRDL[m]" instructions, respectively. When the instruction is executed, the lower order table byte from the Program Memory will be transferred to the user defined Data Memory register [m] as specified in the instruction. The higher order table data byte from the Program Memory will be transferred to the TBLH special register. Any unused bits in this transferred higher order byte will be read as "0".



The accompanying diagram illustrates the addressing data flow of the look-up table.

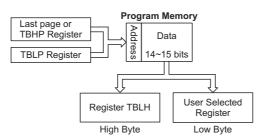


Table Program Example

The following example shows how the table pointer and table data is defined and retrieved from the microcontroller. This example uses raw table data located in the Program Memory which is stored there using the ORG statement. The value at this ORG statement is "700H" which refers to the start address of the last page within the 2K Program Memory of the HT66F14. The table pointer is setup here to have an initial value of "06H". This will ensure that the first data read from the data table will be at the Program Memory address "706H" or 6 locations after the start of the last page. Note that the value for the table pointer is referenced to the first address of the present page if the "TABRD [m]" instruction is being used. The high byte of the table data which in this case is equal to zero will be transferred to the TBLH register automatically when the "TABRD [m]" instruction is executed.

Because the TBLH register is a read-only register and cannot be restored, care should be taken to ensure its protection if both the main routine and Interrupt Service Routine use table read instructions. If using the table read instructions, the Interrupt Service Routines may change the value of the TBLH and subsequently cause errors if used again by the main routine. As a rule it is recommended that simultaneous use of the table read instructions should be avoided. However, in situations where simultaneous use cannot be avoided, the interrupts should be disabled prior to the execution of any main routine table-read instructions. Note that all table related instructions require two instruction cycles to complete their operation.

Table Read Program Example

tempreg1	db ?	
tempreg2	db ?	; temporary register #2
:		
mov a,061 mov tblp, mov a,071 mov tbhp,	,a n	; initialise low table pointer - note that this address ; is referenced ; initialise high table pointer
: tabrd tempre	eg1	; transfers value in table referenced by table pointer data at ; program memory address "706H" transferred to tempreg1 and TBLH
dec tblp tabrd tempre	eg2	; reduce value of table pointer by one ; transfers value in table referenced by table pointer data at ; program memory address "705H" transferred to tempreg2 and TBLH ; in this example the data "1AH" is transferred to tempreg1 and ; data "0FH" to register tempreg2
:		
org 700h		; sets initial address of program memory
dc 00Ah, 00B : :	h, 00Ch,	00Dh, 00Eh, 00Fh, 01Ah, 01Bh



In Circuit Programming

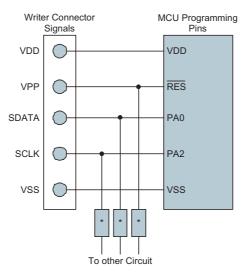
The provision of Flash type Program Memory provides the user with a means of convenient and easy upgrades and modifications to their programs on the same device. As an additional convenience, Holtek has provided a means of programming the microcontroller in-circuit using a 5-pin interface. This provides manufacturers with the possibility of manufacturing their circuit boards complete with a programmed or un-programmed microcontroller, and then programming or upgrading the program at a later stage. This enables product manufacturers to easily keep their manufactured products supplied with the latest program releases without removal and re-insertion of the device.

The Holtek Flash MCU to Writer Programming Pin correspondence table is as follows:

Holtek Writer	HT66F13/14/15	Din Decerintian
Pin Name	Pin Name	Pin Description
SDATA	PA0	Serial Address and data read/write
SCLK	PA2	Address and data serial clock input
VPP	RES	Reset input
VDD	VDD	Power Supply (5.0V)
VSS	VSS	Ground

The Program Memory can be programmed serially in-circuit using this 5-wire interface. Data is downloaded and uploaded serially on a single pin with an additional line for the clock. Two additional lines are required for the power supply and one line for the reset. The technical details regarding the in-circuit programming of the devices are beyond the scope of this document and will be supplied in supplementary literature.

During the programming process the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin will be held low by the programmer disabling the normal operation of the microcontroller and taking control of the PA0 and PA2 I/O pins for data and clock programming purposes. The user must there take care to ensure that no other outputs are connected to these two pins.



Note: * may be resistor or capacitor. The resistance of * must be greater than $1k\Omega$ or the capacitance of * must be less than 1nF.



RAM Data Memory

The Data Memory is a volatile area of 8-bit wide RAM internal memory and is the location where temporary information is stored.

Structure

Divided into two sections, the first of these is an area of RAM, known as the Special Function Data Memory. Here are located registers which are necessary for correct operation of the device. Many of these registers can be read from and written to directly under program control, however, some remain protected from user manipulation.

The second area of Data Memory is known as the General Purpose Data Memory, which is reserved for general purpose use. All locations within this area are read and write accessible under program control.

Device	Capacity	Address
HT66F13	64×8	40H~7FH
HT66F14	96×8	40H~9FH
HT66F15	192×8	40H~FFH

General Purpose Data Memory Structure



	HT66F13
00H 01H	IAR0 MP0
01H	IAR1
0211 03H	MP1
04H	Unused
05H	ACC
06H	PCL
07H	TBLP
08H	TBLH TBHP
09H 0AH	STATUS
0BH	SMOD
0CH	LVDC
0DH	INTEG
0EH	WDTC
0FH	TBC
10H	INTC0 INTC1
11H 12H	Unused
12H	Unused
14H	Unused
15H	Unused
16H	Unused
17H	Unused
18H	PAWU
19H	PAPU
1AH 1BH	PA PAC
1CH	PBPU
1DH	PB
1EH	PBC
1FH	PCPU
20H	PC
21H	PCC
22H	Unused
23H 24H	Unused Unused
24H 25H	Unused
26H	Unused
27H	Unused
28H	ADRL
29H	ADRH
2AH	ADCR0
2BH	ADCR1
2CH 2DH	ACER TMPC
2DH 2EH	Unused
2FH	Unused
30H	Unused
31H	Unused
32H	Unused
33H	Unused
34H	TM1C0
35H 36H	TM1C1
36H 37H	Unused TM1DL
38H	TM1DL TM1DH
39H	TM1AL
3AH	TM1AH
3BH	Unused
3CH	Unused
3DH	SCOMC
3EH	Unused
3FH	Unused

	HT66F14
00H	IAR0
00H	MP0
02H	IAR1
03H	MP1
04H	Unused
05H	ACC
06H	PCL
07H	TBLP
08H	TBLH
09H	TBHP
0AH	STATUS
0BH	SMOD
0CH	LVDC
0DH	INTEG
0EH	WDTC
0FH	TBC
10H	INTC0
11H	INTC1
12H	Unused
13H	Unused
14H	MFI0
15H 16H	MFI1 Unused
10H	Unused
18H	PAWU
19H	PAPU
1AH	PA
1BH	PAC
1CH	PBPU
1DH	PB
1EH	PBC
1FH	PCPU
20H	PC
21H	PCC
22H	PDPU
23H	PD
24H	PDC
25H	Unused
26H	Unused
27H	Unused
28H	ADRL
29H	ADRH
2AH	ADCR0
2BH 2CH	ADCR1 ACER
2CH 2DH	TMPC
2DH 2EH	TMPC
2EH	TM0C0
30H	TMODL
31H	TMODE
32H	TMOAL
33H	AMOAH
34H	TM1C0
35H	TM1C1
36H	Unused
37H	TM1DL
38H	TM1DH
39H	TM1AL
3AH	TM1AH
3BH	Unused
3CH	Unused
3DH	SCOMC
3EH	Unused
3FH	Unused

	HT66F15
00H	IAR0
01H	MP0
02H	IAR1
03H	MP1
04H	Unused
05H 06H	ACC PCL
07H	TBLP
08H	TBLH
09H	TBHP
0AH	STATUS
0BH	SMOD
0CH	LVDC
0DH	INTEG
0EH 0FH	WDTC TBC
10H	INTCO
11H	INTC1
12H	Unused
13H	Unused
14H	MFI0
15H	MFI1
16H	Unused
17H	Unused
18H 19H	PAWU PAPU
19H	PA
1BH	PAC
1CH	PBPU
1DH	PB
1EH	PBC
1FH	PCPU
20H	PC
21H	PCC
22H 23H	PDPU PD
23H	PD
25H	Unused
26H	Unused
27H	Unused
28H	ADRL
29H	ADRH
2AH	ADCR0
2BH	ADCR1 ACER
2CH 2DH	TMPC
2EH	TMIPC
2FH	TM0C1
30H	TMODL
31H	TM0DH
32H	TM0AL
33H	TM0AH
34H	TM1C0
35H	TM1C1 TM1C2
36H 37H	TM102
38H	TM1DL TM1DH
39H	TM1AL
3AH	TM1AH
3BH	TM1BL
3CH	TM1BH
3DH	SCOMC
3EH	Unused
3FH	Unused

Special Purpose Data Memory Structure



Special Function Register Description

Most of the Special Function Register details will be described in the relevant functional section. However, several registers require a separate description in this section.

Indirect Addressing Registers - IAR0, IAR1

The Indirect Addressing Registers, IAR0 and IAR1, although having their locations in normal RAM register space, do not actually physically exist as normal registers. The method of indirect addressing for RAM data manipulation uses these Indirect Addressing Registers and Memory Pointers, in contrast to direct memory addressing, where the actual memory address is specified. Actions on the IAR0 and IAR1 registers will result in no actual read or write operation to these registers but rather to the memory location specified by their corresponding Memory Pointers, MP0 or MP1. As the Indirect Addressing Registers are not physically implemented, reading the Indirect Addressing Registers indirectly will return a result of 00H and writing to the registers indirectly will result in no operation.

Indirect Addressing Program Example

adres1 adres2 adres3 adres4 block code .s	db ? db ? db ? db ?	'data' at 0 'code'	
start:			
	mov	a,04h	; setup size of block
		block,a a,offset adres1	; Accumulator loaded with first RAM address
	mov	mp0,a	; setup memory pointer with first RAM address
			,
loop:			
	clr	IARO	; clear the data at address defined by MPO
	inc sdz	mp0 block	; increment memory pointer ; check if last memory location has been cleared
	jm	p loop	, check if fabe memory focación hab been efearea
	-		

continue:

The important point to note here is that in the example shown above, no reference is made to specific RAM addresses.

Memory Pointers – MP0, MP1

Two Memory Pointers, known as MP0 and MP1 are provided. These Memory Pointers are physically implemented in the Data Memory and can be manipulated in the same way as normal registers providing a convenient way with which to address and track data. When any operation to the relevant Indirect Addressing Registers is carried out, the actual address that the microcontroller is directed to is the address specified by the related Memory Pointer. Note that for the HT66F13 device, bit 7 of the Memory Pointers is not required to address the full memory space. When bit 7 of the Memory Pointers for HT66F13 device is read, a value of 1 will be returned. The following example shows how to clear a section of four Data Memory locations already defined as locations adres1 to adres4.



Accumulator – ACC

The Accumulator is central to the operation of any microcontroller and is closely related with operations carried out by the ALU. The Accumulator is the place where all intermediate results from the ALU are stored. Without the Accumulator it would be necessary to write the result of each calculation or logical operation such as addition, subtraction, shift, etc., to the Data Memory resulting in higher programming and timing overheads. Data transfer operations usually involve the temporary storage function of the Accumulator; for example, when transferring data between one user defined register and another, it is necessary to do this by passing the data through the Accumulator as no direct transfer between two registers is permitted.

Program Counter Low Register – PCL

To provide additional program control functions, the low byte of the Program Counter is made accessible to programmers by locating it within the Special Purpose area of the Data Memory. By manipulating this register, direct jumps to other program locations are easily implemented. Loading a value directly into this PCL register will cause a jump to the specified Program Memory location. However, as the register is only 8-bit wide, only jumps within the current Program Memory page are permitted. When such operations are used, note that a dummy cycle will be inserted.

Look-up Table Registers – TBLP, TBHP, TBLH

These three special function registers are used to control operation of the look-up table which is stored in the Program Memory. TBLP and TBHP are the table pointer and indicates the location where the table data is located. Their value must be setup before any table read commands are executed. Their value can be changed, for example using the "INC" or "DEC" instructions, allowing for easy table data pointing and reading. TBLH is the location where the high order byte of the table data is stored after a table read data instruction has been executed. Note that the lower order table data byte is transferred to a user defined location.

Status Register – STATUS

This 8-bit register contains the zero flag (Z), carry flag (C), auxiliary carry flag (AC), overflow flag (OV), power down flag (PDF), and watchdog time-out flag (TO). These arithmetic/logical operation and system management flags are used to record the status and operation of the microcontroller.

With the exception of the TO and PDF flags, bits in the status register can be altered by instructions like most other registers. Any data written into the status register will not change the TO or PDF flag. In addition, operations related to the status register may give different results due to the different instruction operations. The TO flag can be affected only by a system power-up, a WDT time-out or by executing the "CLR WDT" or "HALT" instruction. The PDF flag is affected only by executing the "HALT" or "CLR WDT" instruction or during a system power-up.

The Z, OV, AC and C flags generally reflect the status of the latest operations.

- C is set if an operation results in a carry during an addition operation or if a borrow does not take place during a subtraction operation; otherwise C is cleared. C is also affected by a rotate through carry instruction.
- AC is set if an operation results in a carry out of the low nibbles in addition, or no borrow from the high nibble into the low nibble in subtraction; otherwise AC is cleared.
- Z is set if the result of an arithmetic or logical operation is zero; otherwise Z is cleared.
- OV is set if an operation results in a carry into the highest-order bit but not a carry out of the highest-order bit, or vice versa; otherwise OV is cleared.



- PDF is cleared by a system power-up or executing the "CLR WDT" instruction. PDF is set by executing the "HALT" instruction.
- TO is cleared by a system power-up or executing the "CLR WDT" or "HALT" instruction. TO is set by a WDT time-out.

In addition, on entering an interrupt sequence or executing a subroutine call, the status register will not be pushed onto the stack automatically. If the contents of the status registers are important and if the subroutine can corrupt the status register, precautions must be taken to correctly save it.

STATUS Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	—	_	то	PDF	OV	Z	AC	С
R/W	_		R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	_		0	0	х	х	х	х

"x" unknown

Bit 7, 6	Unimplemented, read as "0"
Bit 5	TO : Watchdog Time-Out flag 0: After power up or executing the "CLR WDT" or "HALT" instruction 1: A watchdog time-out occurred.
Bit 4	PDF : Power down flag 0: After power up or executing the "CLR WDT" instruction 1: By executing the "HALT" instruction
Bit 3	 OV: Overflow flag 0: no overflow 1: an operation results in a carry into the highest-order bit but not a carry out of the highest-order bit or vice versa.
Bit 2	 Z: Zero flag 0: The result of an arithmetic or logical operation is not zero 1: The result of an arithmetic or logical operation is zero
Bit 1	 AC: Auxiliary flag 0: no auxiliary carry 1: an operation results in a carry out of the low nibbles in addition, or no borrow from the high nibble into the low nibble in subtraction
Bit 0	 C: Carry flag 0: no carry-out 1: an operation results in a carry during an addition operation or if a borrow does not take place during a subtraction operation C is also affected by a rotate through carry instruction.



Oscillator

Various oscillator options offer the user a wide range of functions according to their various application requirements. The flexible features of the oscillator functions ensure that the best optimisation can be achieved in terms of speed and power saving. Oscillator selections and operation are selected through a combination of configuration options and registers.

Oscillator Overview

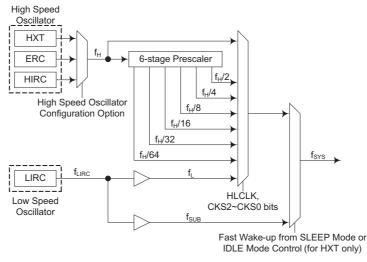
In addition to being the source of the main system clock the oscillators also provide clock sources for the Watchdog Timer and Time Base Interrupts. External oscillators requiring some external components as well as fully integrated internal oscillators, requiring no external components, are provided to form a wide range of both fast and slow system oscillators. All oscillator options are selected through the configuration options. The higher frequency oscillators provide higher performance but carry with it the disadvantage of higher power requirements, while the opposite is of course true for the lower frequency oscillators. With the capability of dynamically switching between fast and slow system clock, the device has the flexibility to optimize the performance/ power ratio, a feature especially important in power sensitive portable applications.

Туре	Name	Freq.	Pins
External Crystal	HXT	400kHz~20MHz	OSC1/OSC2
External RC	ERC	8MHz	OSC1
Internal High Speed RC	HIRC	4, 8 or 12MHz	
Internal Low Speed RC	LIRC	32kHz	

Oscillator Types

System Clock Configurations

There are four system oscillators, three high speed oscillators and one low speed oscillator. The high speed oscillators are the external crystal/ceramic oscillator – HXT, the external – ERC, and the internal RC oscillator – HIRC. The low speed oscillator is the internal 32 kHz oscillator – LIRC. Selecting whether the low or high speed oscillator is used as the system oscillator is implemented using the HLCLK bit and CKS2~CKS0 bits in the SMOD register and as the system clock can be dynamically selected.



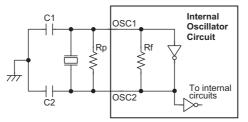
System Clock Configurations



The actual source clock used for each of the high speed and low speed oscillators is chosen via configuration options. The frequency of the slow speed or high speed system clock is also determined using the HLCLK bit and CKS2~CKS0 bits in the SMOD register. Note that two oscillator selections must be made namely one high speed and one low speed system oscillators. It is not possible to choose a no-oscillator selection for either the high or low speed oscillator.

External Crystal/ Ceramic Oscillator – HXT

The External Crystal/Ceramic System Oscillator is one of the high frequency oscillator choices, which is selected via configuration option. For most crystal oscillator configurations, the simple connection of a crystal across OSC1 and OSC2 will create the necessary phase shift and feedback for oscillation, without requiring external capacitors. However, for some crystal types and frequencies, to ensure oscillation, it may be necessary to add two small value capacitors, C1 and C2. Using a ceramic resonator will usually require two small value capacitors, C1 and C2, to be connected as shown for oscillation to occur. The values of C1 and C2 should be selected in consultation with the crystal or resonator manufacturer's specification.



Note: 1. Rp is normally not required. C1 and C2 are required.2. Although not shown OSC1/OSC2 pins have a parasitic capacitance of around 7pF.

Crystal/Resonator Oscillator – HXT

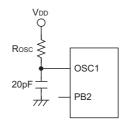
Crystal Oscillator C1 and C2 Values								
Crystal Frequency C1 C2								
12MHz	0pF	0pF						
8MHz	0pF	0pF						
4MHz	0pF	0pF						
1MHz	100pF	100pF						
Note: C1 and C2 values are for guidance only.								

Crystal Recommended Capacitor Values



External RC Oscillator – ERC

Using the ERC oscillator only requires that a resistor, with a value between $24k\Omega$ and $2.4M\Omega$, is connected between OSC1 and V_{DD}, and a capacitor is connected between OSC1 and ground, providing a low cost oscillator configuration. It is only the external resistor that determines the oscillation frequency; the external capacitor has no influence over the frequency and is connected for stability purposes only. Device trimming during the manufacturing process and the inclusion of internal frequency compensation circuits are used to ensure that the influence of the power supply voltage, temperature and process variations on the oscillation frequency are minimised. As a resistance/ frequency reference point, it can be noted that with an external 120k Ω resistor connected and with a 5V voltage power supply and temperature of 25°C degrees, the oscillator will have a frequency of 8MHz within a tolerance of 2%. Here only the OSC1 pin is used, which is shared with I/O pin PB1, leaving pin PB2 free for use as a normal I/O pin.



External RC Oscillator – ERC

Internal RC Oscillator – HIRC

The internal RC oscillator is a fully integrated system oscillator requiring no external components. The internal RC oscillator has three fixed frequencies of either 4MHz, 8MHz or 12MHz. Device trimming during the manufacturing process and the inclusion of internal frequency compensation circuits are used to ensure that the influence of the power supply voltage, temperature and process variations on the oscillation frequency are minimised. As a result, at a power supply of either 3V or 5V and at a temperature of 25°C degrees, the fixed oscillation frequency of 4MHz, 8MHz or 12MHz will have a tolerance within 2%. Note that if this internal system clock option is selected, as it requires no external pins for its operation, I/O pins PB1 and PB2 are free for use as normal I/O pins.

Internal 32kHz Oscillator – LIRC

The Internal 32kHz System Oscillator is one of the low frequency oscillator choices, which is selected via configuration option. It is a fully integrated RC oscillator with a typical frequency of 32kHz at 5V, requiring no external components for its implementation. Device trimming during the manufacturing process and the inclusion of internal frequency compensation circuits are used to ensure that the influence of the power supply voltage, temperature and process variations on the oscillation frequency are minimised. As a result, at a power supply of 5V and at a temperature of $25\Box$ degrees, the fixed oscillation frequency of 32kHz will have a tolerance within 10%.

Supplementary Oscillator

The low speed oscillator, in addition to providing a system clock source, is also used to provide a clock source to two other device functions. These are the Watchdog Timer and the Time Base Interrupts.



Operating Modes and System Clocks

Present day applications require that their microcontrollers have high performance but often still demand that they consume as little power as possible, conflicting requirements that are especially true in battery powered portable applications. The fast clocks required for high performance will by their nature increase current consumption and of course vice versa, lower speed clocks reduce current consumption. As Holtek has provided these devices with both high and low speed clock sources and the means to switch between them dynamically, the user can optimise the operation of their microcontroller to achieve the best performance/power ratio.

System Clocks

The device has many different clock sources for both the CPU and peripheral function operation. By providing the user with a wide range of clock options using configuration options and register programming, a clock system can be configured to obtain maximum application performance.

The main system clock can come from a high frequency f_H or low frequency f_L source and is selected using the HLCLK bit and CKS2~CKS0 bits in the SMOD register. The high speed system clock can be sourced from either a HXT, ERC or HIRC oscillator, selected via a configuration option. The low speed system clock source can be sourced from internal clock f_L . If f_L is selected, then it can be sourced by the LIRC oscillator. The other choice, which is a divided version of the high speed system oscillator has a range of $f_H/2~f_H/64$. Note that when the system clock source f_{SVS} is switched to f_L from f_H , the high speed oscillation will stop to conserve the power. Thus there is no $f_H ~f_H/64$ for peripheral circuit to use.

There are two additional internal clocks for the peripheral circuits, the substitute clock, f_{SUB} , and the Time Base clock, f_{TBC} . These internal clocks are sourced by the LIRC oscillator. The f_{SUB} clock is used to provide a substitute clock for the microcontroller just after a wake-up has occurred to enable faster wake-up times. Together with $f_{SYS}/4$ it is also used as one of the clock sources for the Watchdog timer. The f_{TBC} clock is used as a source for the Time Base interrupt functions and for the TMs.

System Operation Modes

There are six different modes of operation for the microcontroller, each one with its own special characteristics and which can be chosen according to the specific performance and power requirements of the application. There are two modes allowing normal operation of the microcontroller, the NORMAL Mode and SLOW Mode. The remaining four modes, the SLEEP0, SLEEP1, IDLE0 and IDLE1 Mode are used when the microcontroller CPU is switched off to conserve power.

Operation Made	Description						
Operation Mode	CPU	f _{SYS}	f _{SUB}	f _S	f _{твс}		
NORMAL Mode	On	f _H ∼ f _H /64	On	On	On		
SLOW Mode	On	fL	On	On	On		
IDLE0 Mode	On	Off	On	On/Off	On		
IDLE1 Mode	Off	On	On	On	On		
SLEEP0 Mode	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off		
SLEEP1 Mode	Off	Off	On	On	Off		



NORMAL Mode

As the name suggests this is one of the main operating modes where the microcontroller has all of its functions operational and where the system clock is provided by one of the high speed oscillators. This mode operates allowing the microcontroller to operate normally with a clock source will come from one of the high speed oscillators, either the HXT, ERC or HIRC oscillators. The high speed oscillator will however first be divided by a ratio ranging from 1 to 64, the actual ratio being selected by the CKS2~LCKS0 and HLCLK bits in the SMOD register. Although a high speed oscillator is used, running the microcontroller at a divided clock ratio reduces the operating current.

SLOW Mode

This is also a mode where the microcontroller operates normally although now with a slower speed clock source. The clock source used will be from the low speed oscillator LIRC. Running the microcontroller in this mode allows it to run with much lower operating currents. In the SLOW Mode, the $f_{\rm H}$ is off.

SLEEP0 Mode

The SLEEP Mode is entered when an HALT instruction is executed and when the IDLEN bit in the SMOD register is low. In the SLEEP0 mode the CPU will be stopped, and the f_{SUB} and f_{S} clocks will be stopped too, and the Watchdog Timer function is disabled. In this mode, the LVDEN is must set to "0". If the LVDEN is set to "1", it won't enter the SLEEP0 Mode.

SLEEP1 Mode

The SLEEP Mode is entered when a HALT instruction is executed and the IDLEN bit in the SMOD register is low. In the SLEEP1 mode the CPU will be stopped. However, the f_{SUB} and f_{S} clocks will continue to operate if the LVDEN is set to "1" or the Watchdog Timer function is enabled and if its clock source is chosen via configuration option to come from the f_{SUB} .

IDLE0 Mode

The IDLE0 Mode is entered when a HALT instruction is executed and when the IDLEN bit in the SMOD register is high and the FSYSON bit in the WDTC register is low. In the IDLE0 Mode the system oscillator will be inhibited from driving the CPU but some peripheral functions will remain operational such as the Watchdog Timer and TMs. In the IDLE0 Mode, the system oscillator will be stopped. In the IDLE0 Mode the Watchdog Timer clock, f_s , will either be on or off depending upon the f_s clock source. If the source is $f_{SYS}/4$, then the f_s clock will be off, and if the source comes from f_{SUB} then f_s will be on.

IDLE1 Mode

The IDLE1 Mode is entered when a HALT instruction is executed and when the IDLEN bit in the SMOD register is high and the FSYSON bit in the WDTC register is high. In the IDLE1 Mode the system oscillator will be inhibited from driving the CPU but may continue to provide a clock source to keep some peripheral functions operational such as the Watchdog Timer and TMs. In the IDLE1 Mode, the system oscillator will continue to run, and this system oscillator may be high speed or low speed system oscillator. In the IDLE1 Mode the Watchdog Timer clock, f_s , will be on. If the source is $f_{SYS}/4$, then the f_s clock will be on, and if the source comes from f_{SUB} then f_s will be on.



Control Register

A single register, SMOD, is used for overall control of the internal clocks within the device.

SMOD Register									
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Name	CKS2	CKS1	CKS0	FSTEN	LTO	HTO	IDLEN	HLCLK	
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W	
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	
Bit 7~5	$\begin{array}{c} 000: f_{L}\left(f_{LRC}\right)\\ 001: f_{L}\left(f_{LRC}\right)\\ 010: f_{H}/64\\ 011: f_{H}/32\\ 100: f_{H}/16\\ 101: f_{H}/8\\ 110: f_{H}/4\\ 111: f_{H}/2\\ \end{array}$ These three bits are used to select which clock is used as the system clock source. In addition to the system clock source, which is the LIRC, a divided version of the high speed system oscillator								
Bit 4	can also be chosen as the system clock source. FSTEN : Fast Wake-up Control (only for HXT) 0: Disable 1: Enable This is the Fast Wake-up Control bit which determines if the f _{SUB} clock source is initially used after the device wakes up. When the bit is high, the f _{SUB} clock source can be used as a temporary system clock to provide a faster wake up time as the f _{SUB} clock is available.								
Bit 3	LTO: Low speed system oscillator ready flag 0: Not ready 1: Ready This is the low speed system oscillator ready flag which indicates when the low speed system oscillator is stable after power on reset or a wake-up has occurred. The flag will be low when in the SLEEP0 Mode but after a wake-up has occurred, the flag will change to a high level after 1~2 clock cycles as the LIRC oscillator is used.								
Bit 2									
Bit 1									



Bit 0

HLCLK: system clock selection 0: $f_H/2 \sim f_H/64$ or f_L

1: $f_{\rm H}$ This bit is used to select if the $f_{\rm H}$ clock or the $f_{\rm H}/2 \sim f_{\rm H}/64$ or fL clock is used as the system clock. When the bit is high the $f_{\rm H}$ clock will be selected and if low the $f_{\rm H}/2 \sim f_{\rm H}/64$ or $f_{\rm L}$ clock will be selected. When system clock switches from the $f_{\rm H}$ clock to the $f_{\rm L}$ clock, the $f_{\rm H}$ clock will be automatically switched off to conserve power.

Fast Wake-up

To minimise power consumption the device can enter the SLEEP or IDLE0 Mode, where the system clock source to the device will be stopped. However when the device is woken up again, it can take a considerable time for the original system oscillator to restart, stabilise and allow normal operation to resume. To ensure the device is up and running as fast as possible a Fast Wake-up function is provided, which allows f_{SUB} , namely the LIRC oscillator, to act as a temporary clock to first drive the system until the original system oscillator has stabilised. As the clock source for the Fast Wake-up function is f_{SUB} , the Fast Wake-up function is only available in the SLEEP1 and IDLE0 modes. When the device is woken up from the SLEEP0 mode, the Fast Wake-up function has no effect because the f_{SUB} clock is stopped. The Fast Wake-up enable/disable function is controlled using the FSTEN bit in the SMOD register.

If the HXT oscillator is selected as the NORMAL Mode system clock and the Fast Wake-up function is enabled, then it will take one to two t_{SUB} clock cycles of the LIRC oscillator for the system to wake-up. The system will then initially run under the f_{SUB} clock source until 1024 HXT clock cycles have elapsed, at which point the HTO flag will switch high and the system will switch over to operating from the HXT oscillator.

If the ERC or HIRC oscillators or LIRC oscillator is used as the system oscillator then it will take 15~16 clock cycles of the ERC or HIRC or 1~2 cycles of the LIRC to wake up the system from the SLEEP or IDLE0 Mode. The Fast Wake-up bit, FSTEN will have no effect in these cases.

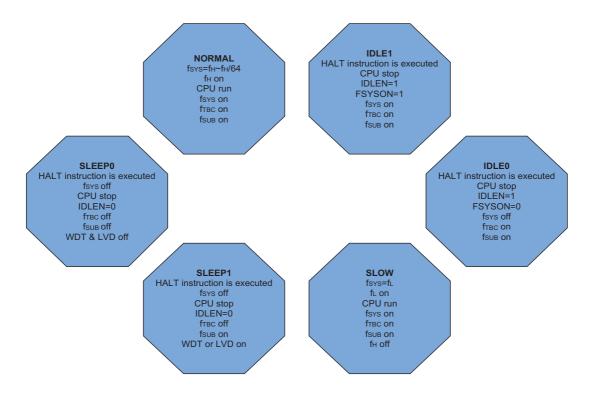
System Oscillator	FSTEN Bit	Wake-up Time (SLEEP0 Mode)	Wake-up Time (SLEEP1 Mode)	Wake-up Time (IDLE0 Mode)	Wake-up Time (IDLE1 Mode)
	0	1024 HXT cycles	1024 HX	1~2 HXT cycles	
нхт	1	1024 HXT cycles	$1{\sim}2~f_{\rm SUI}$ (System runs with $f_{\rm SUB}$ f and then switches over to	1~2 HXT cycles	
ERC	Х	15~16 ERC cycles	15~16 EF	1~2 ERC cycles	
HIRC	Х	15~16 HIRC cycles	15~16 HIRC cycles		1~2 HIRC cycles
LIRC	Х	1~2 LIRC cycles	1~2 LIR	1~2 LIRC cycles	

"X" : don't care

Wake-Up Times

Note that if the Watchdog Timer is disabled, which means that the LIRC oscillator is off, then there will be no Fast Wake-up function available when the device wakes-up from the SLEEP0 Mode.





Operating Mode Switching

The device can switch between operating modes dynamically allowing the user to select the best performance/power ratio for the present task in hand. In this way microcontroller operations that do not require high performance can be executed using slower clocks thus requiring less operating current and prolonging battery life in portable applications.

In simple terms, Mode Switching between the NORMAL Mode and SLOW Mode is executed using the HLCLK bit and CKS2~CKS0 bits in the SMOD register while Mode Switching from the NORMAL/SLOW Modes to the SLEEP/IDLE Modes is executed via the HALT instruction. When a HALT instruction is executed, whether the device enters the IDLE Mode or the SLEEP Mode is determined by the condition of the IDLEN bit in the SMOD register and FSYSON in the WDTC register.

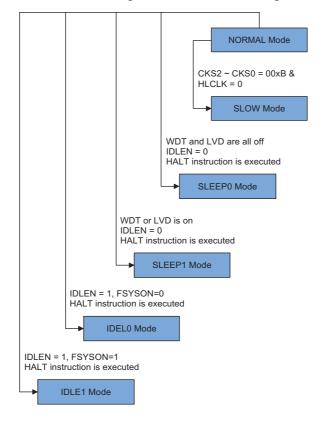
When the HLCLK bit switches to a low level, which implies that clock source is switched from the high speed clock source, $f_{\rm H}$, to the clock source, $f_{\rm H}/2\sim f_{\rm H}/64$ or $f_{\rm L}$. If the clock is from the $f_{\rm L}$, the high speed clock source will stop running to conserve power. When this happens it must be noted that the $f_{\rm H}/16$ and $f_{\rm H}/64$ internal clock sources will also stop running, which may affect the operation of other internal functions such as the TMs. The accompanying flowchart shows what happens when the device moves between the various operating modes.



NORMAL Mode to SLOW Mode Switching

When running in the NORMAL Mode, which uses the high speed system oscillator, and therefore consumes more power, the system clock can switch to run in the SLOW Mode by set the HLCLK bit to 0 and set the CKS2~CKS0 bits to "000B" or "001B" in the SMOD register. This will then use the low speed system oscillator which will consume less power. Users may decide to do this for certain operations which do not require high performance and can subsequently reduce power consumption.

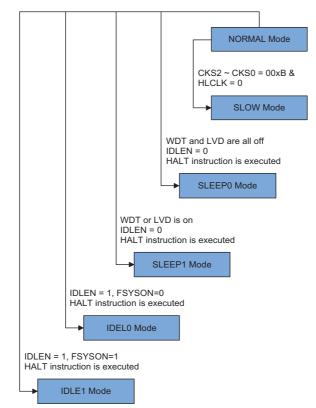
The SLOW Mode is sourced from the LIRC oscillator and therefore requires these oscillators to be stable before full mode switching occurs. This is monitored using the LTO bit in the SMOD register.





SLOW Mode to NORMAL Mode Switching

In SLOW Mode the system uses the LIRC low speed system oscillator. To switch back to the NORMAL Mode, where the high speed system oscillator is used, the HLCLK bit should be set to "1" or HLCLK bit is "0" but CKS2~CKS0 is set to 010B, 011B, 100B, 101B, 110B or 111B. As a certain amount of time will be required for the high frequency clock to stabilise, the status of the HTO bit is checked. The amount of time required for high speed system oscillator stabilization depends upon which high speed system oscillator type is used.





Entering the SLEEP0 Mode

There is only one way for the device to enter the SLEEP0 Mode and that is to execute the HALT instruction in the application program with the IDLEN bit in SMOD register equal to 0 and the WDT and LVD both off. When this instruction is executed under the conditions described above, the following will occur:

- The system clock, WDT clock and Time Base clock will be stopped and the application program will stop at the "HALT" instruction.
- The Data Memory contents and registers will maintain their present condition.
- The WDT will be cleared and stopped no matter if the WDT clock source originates from the f_{SUB} clock or from the system clock.
- The I/O ports will maintain their present conditions.
- In the status register, the Power Down flag, PDF, will be set and the Watchdog time-out flag, TO, will be cleared.

Entering the SLEEP1 Mode

There is only one way for the device to enter the SLEEP1 Mode and that is to execute the "HALT" instruction in the application program with the IDLEN bit in SMOD register equal to "0" and the WDT or LVD on. When this instruction is executed under the conditions described above, the following will occur:

- The system clock and Time Base clock will be stopped and the application program will stop at the "HALT" instruction, but the WDT or LVD will remain with the clock source coming from the f_{SUB} clock.
- The Data Memory contents and registers will maintain their present condition.
- The WDT will be cleared and resume counting if the WDT clock source is selected to come from the $f_{\rm SUB}$ clock as the WDT is enabled.
- The I/O ports will maintain their present conditions.
- In the status register, the Power Down flag, PDF, will be set and the Watchdog time-out flag, TO, will be cleared.

Entering the IDLE0 Mode

There is only one way for the device to enter the IDLE0 Mode and that is to execute the "HALT" instruction in the application program with the IDLEN bit in SMOD register equal to "1" and the FSYSON bit in WDTC register equal to "0". When this instruction is executed under the conditions described above, the following will occur:

- The system clock will be stopped and the application program will stop at the "HALT" instruction, but the Time Base clock and f_{SUB} clock will be on.
- The Data Memory contents and registers will maintain their present condition.
- The WDT will be cleared and resume counting if the WDT clock source is selected to come from the f_{SUB} clock and the WDT is enabled. The WDT will stop if its clock source originates from the system clock.
- The I/O ports will maintain their present conditions.
- In the status register, the Power Down flag, PDF, will be set and the Watchdog time-out flag, TO, will be cleared.



Entering the IDLE1 Mode

There is only one way for the device to enter the IDLE1 Mode and that is to execute the HALT instruction in the application program with the IDLEN bit in SMOD register equal to "1" and the FSYSON bit in the WDTC register equal to "1". When this instruction is executed under the conditions described above, the following will occur:

- The system clock, Time Base clock and $f_{\rm SUB}$ clock will be on and the application program will stop at the "HALT" instruction.
- The Data Memory contents and registers will maintain their present condition.
- The WDT will be cleared and resume counting if the WDT is enabled regardless of the WDT clock source which originates from the f_{SUB} clock or from the system clock.
- The I/O ports will maintain their present conditions.
- In the status register, the Power Down flag, PDF, will be set and the Watchdog time-out flag, TO, will be cleared.

Standby Current Considerations

As the main reason for entering the SLEEP or IDLE Mode is to keep the current consumption of the device to as low a value as possible, perhaps only in the order of several micro-amps except in the IDLE1 Mode, there are other considerations which must also be taken into account by the circuit designer if the power consumption is to be minimised. Special attention must be made to the I/O pins on the device. All high-impedance input pins must be connected to either a fixed high or low level as any floating input pins could create internal oscillations and result in increased current consumption. This also applies to devices which have different package types, as there may be unbonbed pins. These must either be setup as outputs or if setup as inputs must have pull-high resistors connected.

Care must also be taken with the loads, which are connected to I/O pins, which are setup as outputs. These should be placed in a condition in which minimum current is drawn or connected only to external circuits that do not draw current, such as other CMOS inputs. Also note that additional standby current will also be required if the LIRC oscillator have been enabled.

In the IDLE1 Mode the system oscillator is on, if the system oscillator is from the high speed system oscillator, the additional standby current will also be perhaps in the order of several hundred micro-amps.

Wake-up

After the system enters the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, it can be woken up from one of various sources listed as follows:

- An external reset
- An external falling edge on Port A
- A system interrupt
- A WDT overflow

If the system is woken up by an external reset, the device will experience a full system reset, however, if the device is woken up by a WDT overflow, a Watchdog Timer reset will be initiated. Although both of these wake-up methods will initiate a reset operation, the actual source of the wake-up can be determined by examining the TO and PDF flags. The PDF flag is cleared by a system power-up or executing the clear Watchdog Timer instructions and is set when executing the "HALT" instruction. The TO flag is set if a WDT time-out occurs, and causes a wake-up that only resets the Program Counter and Stack Pointer, the other flags remain in their original status.



Each pin on Port A can be setup using the PAWU register to permit a negative transition on the pin to wake-up the system. When a Port A pin wake-up occurs, the program will resume execution at the instruction following the "HALT" instruction. If the system is woken up by an interrupt, then two possible situations may occur. The first is where the related interrupt is disabled or the interrupt is enabled but the stack is full, in which case the program will resume execution at the instruction following the "HALT" instruction, the interrupt which woke-up the device will not be immediately serviced, but will rather be serviced later when the related interrupt is finally enabled or when a stack level becomes free. The other situation is where the related interrupt is enabled and the stack is not full, in which case the regular interrupt response takes place. If an interrupt request flag is set high before entering the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, the wake-up function of the related interrupt will be disabled.

Programming Considerations

If the device is woken up from the SLEEP1 Mode to NORMAL Mode, and the system clock source is from the HXT oscillator and FSTEN is "1", the system clock can first be switched to the LIRC oscillator after wake up.

There are peripheral functions, such as WDT and TMs, for which the f_{SYS} is used. If the system clock source is switched from f_H to f_L , the clock source to the peripheral functions mentioned above will change accordingly.

The on/off condition of f_{SUB} and f_{S} depends upon whether the WDT is enabled or disabled as the WDT clock source is selected from f_{SUB} .

Watchdog Timer

The Watchdog Timer is provided to prevent program malfunctions or sequences from jumping to unknown locations, due to certain uncontrollable external events such as electrical noise.

Watchdog Timer Clock Source

The Watchdog Timer clock source is provided by the internal clock, f_s , which is in turn supplied by one of two sources selected by configuration option: f_{SUB} or $f_{SYS}/4$. The f_{SUB} clock is sourced from the LIRC oscillator. The LIRC internal oscillator has an approximate period of 32kHz at a supply voltage of 5V. However, it should be noted that this specified internal clock period can vary with V_{DD} , temperature and process variations. The other Watchdog Timer clock source option is the $f_{SYS}/4$ clock. The Watchdog Timer clock source can originate from the f_{sUB} clock, i.e. its own internal LIRC oscillator or $f_{SYS}/4$ determined by a configuration option. The Watchdog Timer source clock is then subdivided by a ratio of 2^8 to 2^{15} to give longer timeouts, the actual value being chosen using the WS2~WS0 bits in the WDTC register.



Watchdog Timer Control Register

A single register, WDTC, controls the required timeout period as well as the enable/disable operation. This register together with several configuration options control the overall operation of the Watchdog Timer.

WDTC Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	FSYSON	WS2	WS1	WS0	WDTEN3	WDTEN2	WDTEN1	WDTEN0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0

Bit 7	0: Disable
	1: Enable
Bit 6 ~ 4	WS2, WS1, WS0 : WDT time-out period selection
	000: 256/f _s
	001: 512/f _s
	010: 1024/f _s
	011: 2048/fs
	100: 4096/f _s
	101: 8192/f _s
	110: 16384/f _s
	111: 32768/f _s
Bit 3 ~ 0	WDTEN3, WDTEN2, WDTEN1, WDTEN0 : WDT Software Control 1010: Disable Other: Enable

ESVSON: f Control in IDI E Modo

Watchdog Timer Operation

The Watchdog Timer operates by providing a device reset when its timer overflows. This means that in the application program and during normal operation the user has to strategically clear the Watchdog Timer before it overflows to prevent the Watchdog Timer from executing a reset. This is done using the clear watchdog instructions. If the program malfunctions for whatever reason, jumps to an unknown location, or enters an endless loop, these clear instructions will not be executed in the correct manner, in which case the Watchdog Timer will overflow and reset the device. Some of the Watchdog Timer options, such as enable/disable, clock source selection and clear instruction type are selected using configuration options. In addition to a configuration option to enable/disable the Watchdog Timer, there are also four bits, WDTEN3~WDTEN0, in the WDTC register to offer an additional enable/disable control of the Watchdog Timer. To disable the Watchdog Timer, as well as the configuration option being set to disable, the WDTEN3 ~ WDTEN0 bits must also be set to a specific value of 1010B. Any other values for these bits will keep the Watchdog Timer enabled, irrespective of the configuration enable/disable setting. After power on these bits will have the value of 1010. If the Watchdog Timer is used, it is recommended that they are set to a value of 0101B for maximum noise immunity. Note that if the Watchdog Timer has been disabled, then any instruction relating to its operation will result in no operation.

WDT Configuration Option	WDTEN3~WDTEN0 Bits	WDT
WDT Enable	хххх	Enable
WDT Disable	Except 1010	Enable
WDT Disable	1010	Disable

"x": don't care.

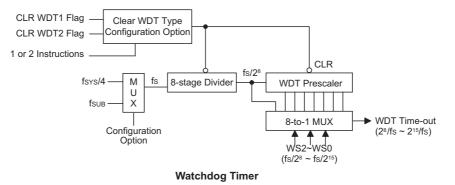
Watchdog Timer Enable/Disable Control



Under normal program operation, a Watchdog Timer time-out will initialise a device reset and set the status bit TO. However, if the system is in the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, when a Watchdog Timer time-out occurs, the TO bit in the status register will be set and only the Program Counter and Stack Pointer will be reset. Three methods can be adopted to clear the contents of the Watchdog Timer. The first is an external hardware reset, which means a low level on the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin, the second is using the Watchdog Timer software clear instructions and the third is via a HALT instruction.

There are two methods of using software instructions to clear the Watchdog Timer, one of which must be chosen by configuration option. The first option is to use the single "CLR WDT" instruction while the second is to use the two commands "CLR WDT1" and "CLR WDT2". For the first option, a simple execution of "CLR WDT" will clear the WDT while for the second option, both "CLR WDT1" and "CLR WDT2" must both be executed alternately to successfully clear the Watchdog Timer. Note that for this second option, if "CLR WDT1" is used to clear the Watchdog Timer, successive executions of this instruction will have no effect, only the execution of a "CLR WDT2" instruction will clear the Watchdog Timer. Similarly after the "CLR WDT2" instruction has been executed, only a successive "CLR WDT1" instruction can clear the Watchdog Timer.

The maximum time out period is when the 2^{15} division ratio is selected. As an example, with a 32kHz LIRC oscillator as its source clock, this will give a maximum watchdog period of around 1 second for the 2^{15} division ratio, and a minimum timeout of 7.8ms for the 2^{8} division ratio. If the $f_{svs}/4$ clock is used as the Watchdog Timer clock source, it should be noted that when the system enters the SLEEP or IDLE0 Mode, then the instruction clock is stopped and the Watchdog Timer may lose its protecting purposes. For systems that operate in noisy environments, using the f_{sub} clock source is strongly recommended.





Reset and Initialisation

A reset function is a fundamental part of any microcontroller ensuring that the device can be set to some predetermined condition irrespective of outside parameters. The most important reset condition is after power is first applied to the microcontroller. In this case, internal circuitry will ensure that the microcontroller, after a short delay, will be in a well defined state and ready to execute the first program instruction. After this power-on reset, certain important internal registers will be set to defined states before the program commences. One of these registers is the Program Counter, which will be reset to zero forcing the microcontroller to begin program execution from the lowest Program Memory address.

In addition to the power-on reset, situations may arise where it is necessary to forcefully apply a reset condition when the microcontroller is running. One example of this is where after power has been applied and the microcontroller is already running, the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ line is forcefully pulled low. In such a case, known as a normal operation reset, some of the microcontroller registers remain unchanged allowing the microcontroller to precede with normal operation after the reset line is allowed to return high.

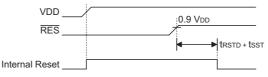
Another type of reset is when the Watchdog Timer overflows and resets the microcontroller. All types of reset operations result in different register conditions being setup. Another reset exists in the form of a Low Voltage Reset, LVR, where a full reset, similar to the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ reset is implemented in situations where the power supply voltage falls below a certain threshold.

Reset Functions

There are five ways in which a microcontroller reset can occur, through events occurring both internally and externally:

Power-on Reset

The most fundamental and unavoidable reset is the one that occurs after power is first applied to the microcontroller. As well as ensuring that the Program Memory begins execution from the first memory address, a power-on reset also ensures that certain other registers are preset to known conditions. All the I/O port and port control registers will power up in a high condition ensuring that all pins will be first set to inputs.



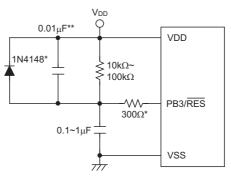


Power-On Reset Timing Chart



RES Pin Reset

As the reset pin is shared with PB.3, the reset function must be selected using a configuration option. Although the microcontroller has an internal RC reset function, if the VDD power supply rise time is not fast enough or does not stabilise quickly at power-on, the internal reset function may be incapable of providing proper reset operation. For this reason it is recommended that an external RC network is connected to the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin, whose additional time delay will ensure that the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin remains low for an extended period to allow the power supply to stabilise. During this time delay, normal operation of the microcontroller will be inhibited. After the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ line reaches a certain voltage value, the reset delay time t_{RSTD} is invoked to provide an extra delay time after which the microcontroller will begin normal operation. The abbreviation SST in the figures stands for System Start-up Timer. For most applications a resistor connected between VDD and the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin and a capacitor connected to the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin should be kept as short as possible to minimise any stray noise interference. For applications that operate within an environment where more noise is present the Enhanced Reset Circuit shown is recommended.



Note: "*" It is recommended that this component is added for added ESD protection "**" It is recommended that this component is added in environments where power line noise is significant

External RES Circuit

More information regarding external reset circuits is located in Application Note HA0075E on the Holtek website.

Pulling the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ Pin low using external hardware will also execute a device reset. In this case, as in the case of other resets, the Program Counter will reset to zero and program execution initiated from this point.



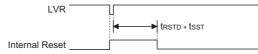
Note: t_{RSTD} is power-on delay, typical time=100ms

RES Reset Timing Chart



Low Voltage Reset – LVR

The microcontroller contains a low voltage reset circuit in order to monitor the supply voltage of the device. The LVR function is selected via a configuration option. If the supply voltage of the device drops to within a range of $0.9V \sim V_{LVR}$ such as might occur when changing the battery, the LVR will automatically reset the device internally. For a valid LVR signal, a low supply voltage, i.e., a voltage in the range between $0.9V \sim V_{LVR}$ must exist for a time greater than that specified by t_{LVR} in the A.C. characteristics. If the low supply voltage state does not exceed this value, the LVR will ignore the low supply voltage and will not perform a reset function. The actual V_{LVR} value can be selected via configuration options.

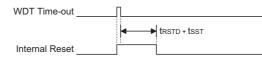


Note: t_{RSTD} is power-on delay, typical time=100ms

Low Voltage Reset Timing Chart

Watchdog Time-out Reset during Normal Operation

The Watchdog time-out Reset during normal operation is the same as a hardware $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin reset except that the Watchdog time-out flag TO will be set to "1".

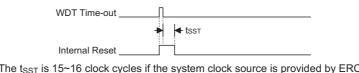


Note: t_{RSTD} is power-on delay, typical time=100ms

WDT Time-out Reset during Normal Operation Timing Chart

Watchdog Time-out Reset during SLEEP or IDLE Mode

The Watchdog time-out Reset during SLEEP or IDLE Mode is a little different from other kinds of reset. Most of the conditions remain unchanged except that the Program Counter and the Stack Pointer will be cleared to "0" and the TO flag will be set to "1". Refer to the A.C. Characteristics for t_{SST} details.



Note: The t_{SST} is 15~16 clock cycles if the system clock source is provided by ERC or HIRC. The t_{SST} is 1024 clock for HXT. The t_{SST} is 1~2 clock for LIRC.

WDT Time-out Reset during SLEEP or IDLE Timing Chart



Reset Initial Conditions

The different types of reset described affect the reset flags in different ways. These flags, known as PDF and TO are located in the status register and are controlled by various microcontroller operations, such as the SLEEP or IDLE Mode function or Watchdog Timer. The reset flags are shown in the table:

то	PDF	RESET Conditions
0	0	Power-on reset
u	u	$\overline{\text{RES}}$ or LVR reset during NORMAL or SLOW Mode operation
1	u	WDT time-out reset during NORMAL or SLOW Mode operation
1	1	WDT time-out reset during IDLE or SLEEP Mode operation

Note: "u" stands for unchanged

The following table indicates the way in which the various components of the microcontroller are affected after a power-on reset occurs.

Item	Condition After RESET
Program Counter	Reset to zero
Interrupts	All interrupts will be disabled
WDT	Clear after reset, WDT begins counting
Timer/Event Counter	Timer Counter will be turned off
Input/Output Ports	I/O ports will be setup as inputs, and AN0~AN3 in as A/D input pin.
Stack Pointer	Stack Pointer will point to the top of the stack

The different kinds of resets all affect the internal registers of the microcontroller in different ways. To ensure reliable continuation of normal program execution after a reset occurs, it is important to know what condition the microcontroller is in after a particular reset occurs. The following table describes how each type of reset affects each of the microcontroller internal registers.

Register	Reset (Power-on)	RES or LVR Reset	WDT Time-out (Normal Operation)	WDT Time-out (IDLE)
MP0	1 x x x x x x x x	1 x x x x x x x x	1 x x x x x x x x	1uuu uuuu
MP1	1 x x x x x x x x	1 x x x x x x x x	1 x x x x x x x x	1uuu uuuu
ACC	x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
PCL	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000
TBLP	x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
ТВНР	X X	u u	u u	u u
TBLH	x x x x x x x	uu uuuu	uu uuuu	
STATUS	00 x x x x	uu uuuu	1u uuuu	— — 11 uuuu
SMOD	00000011	00000011	00000011	uuuu uuuu
LVDC	00-000	00-000	00-000	
INTEG	0000	0000	0000	uuuu
WDTC	0111 1010	0111 1010	01111010	uuuu uuuu
ТВС	0011	0011	0011	uuuu

HT66F13 Register



Register	Reset (Power-on)	RES or LVR Reset	WDT Time-out (Normal Operation)	WDT Time-out (IDLE)
INTC0	-000000000	-000 0000	-0000000	-uuu uuuu
INTC1	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
PAWU	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
PAPU	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
PA	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PAC	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PBPU	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
РВ	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PBC	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PCPU	00	00	00	u u
PC	11	1 1	1 1	u u
PCC	1 1	11	1 1	u u
ADRL (ADRFS=0)	X X X X	x x x x	x x x x	uuuu
ADRL (ADRFS=1)	x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu
ADRH(ADRFS=0)	x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu
ADRH (ADRFS=1)	x x x x	x x x x	x x x x	uuuu
ADCR0	011000	011000	0110 00	uuuu ––uu
ADCR1	00-0-000	00-0-000	00-0-000	u u – u – u u u
ACER	1111	1111	1111	uuuu
TMPC	01	01	01	uu
TM1C0	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM1C1	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM1DL	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM1DH	00	00	00	u u
TM1AL	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM1AH	00	00	00	u u
SCOMC	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu

Note: "u" stands for unchanged

"x" stands for unknown

"-" stands for unimplemented



HT66F14 Register

Register	Reset (Power-on)	RES or LVR Reset	WDT Time-out (Normal Operation)	WDT Time-out (IDLE)
MP0	x x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu
MP1	x x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu
ACC	x x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
PCL	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000
TBLP	x x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
TBLH	- x x x x x x x x	-uuu uuuu	-uuu uuuu	-uuu uuuu
ТВНР	X X X	u u u	uuu	u u u
STATUS	00 x x x x	uu uuuu	1u uuuu	
SMOD	00000011	00000011	00000011	uuuu uuuu
LVDC	00-000	00-000	00-000	
INTEG	0000	0000	0000	uuuu
WDTC	0111 1010	01111010	01111010	uuuu uuuu
ТВС	0011	0011	0011	uuuu
INTC0	-000 0000	-000 0000	-000 0000	-uuu uuuu
INTC1	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
MFI0	0000	0000	0000	uuuu
MFI1	0000	0000	0000	uuuu
PAWU	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
PAPU	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
PA	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PAC	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PBPU	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
РВ	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PBC	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PCPU	0000	0000	0000	uuuu
PC	1111	1111	1111	uuuu
PCC	1111	1111	1111	uuuu
PDPU	00	00	00	u u
PD	11	1 1	1 1	uu
PDC	11	11	11	uu
ADRL (ADRFS=0)	X X X X	x x x x	x x x x	uuuu
ADRL (ADRFS=1)	x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu
ADRH(ADRFS=0)	x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu
ADRH (ADRFS=1)	x x x x	x x x x	x x x x	uuuu
ADCR0	011000	011000	011000	uuuuuu
ADCR1	00-0-000	00-0-000	00-0-000	uu-u -uuu



Register	Reset (Power-on)	RES or LVR Reset	WDT Time-out (Normal Operation)	WDT Time-out (IDLE)
ACER	1111	1111	1111	uuuu
TMPC	0101	0101	0101	uuuu
TM0C0	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM0C1	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TMODL	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM0DH	00	00	00	u u
TM0AL	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
ТМОАН	00	00	00	u u
TM1C0	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM1C1	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM1DL	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM1DH	00	00	00	u u
TM1AL	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM1AH	00	00	00	u u
SCOMC	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu

Note: "u" stands for unchanged

"x" stands for unknown

"-" stands for unimplemented



HT66F15 Register

Register	Reset (Power-on)	RES or LVR Reset	WDT Time-out (Normal Operation)	WDT Time-out (IDLE)
MP0	x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu
MP1	x x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu
ACC	x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
PCL	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000
TBLP	x x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu	uuuu uuuu
TBLH	- x x x x x x x x	-uuu uuuu	-uuu uuuu	-uuu uuuu
ТВНР	x x x x	uuuu	uuuu	uuuu
STATUS	00 x x x x	uu uuuu	1u uuuu	
SMOD	00000011	00000011	00000011	uuuu uuuu
LVDC	00-000	00-000	00-000	
INTEG	0000	0000	0000	uuuu
WDTC	0111 1010	01111010	01111010	uuuu uuuu
ТВС	0011	0011	0011	uuuu
INTC0	-000 0000	-000 0000	-000 0000	-uuu uuuu
INTC1	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
MFI0	0000	0000	0000	uuuu
MFI1	-000 -000	-000 -000	-000 -000	-uuu -uuu
PAWU	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
PAPU	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
PA	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PAC	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PBPU	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
РВ	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PBC	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PCPU	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
PC	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PCC	1111 1111	1111 1111	1111 1111	uuuu uuuu
PDPU	00	00	00	u u
PD	11	1 1	1 1	u u
PDC	11	11	1 1	u u
ADRL (ADRFS=0)	x x x x	x x x x	x x x x	uuuu
ADRL (ADRFS=1)	x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu
ADRH(ADRFS=0)	x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x	x x x x x x x x x	uuuu uuuu
ADRH (ADRFS=1)	x x x x	x x x x	x x x x	uuuu
ADCR0	011000	011000	011000	uuuuuu
ADCR1	00-0 -000	00-0 -000	00-0-000	uu-u -uuu



Register	Reset (Power-on)	RES or LVR Reset	WDT Time-out (Normal Operation)	WDT Time-out (IDLE)
ACER	1111	1111	1111	uuuu
ТМРС	100101	100101	1001 01	uuuuuu
TM0C0	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM0C1	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM0DL	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM0DH	00	00	00	u u
TM0AL	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM0AH	00	00	00	u u
TM1C0	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM1C1	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM1C2	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM1DL	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM1DH	00	00	00	u u
TM1AL	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM1AH	00	00	00	u u
TM1BL	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu
TM1BH	00	00	00	u u
SCOMC	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	uuuu uuuu

Note: "u" stands for unchanged

"x" stands for unknown

"-" stands for unimplemented



Input/Output Ports

Holtek microcontrollers offer considerable flexibility on their I/O ports. With the input or output designation of every pin fully under user program control, pull-high selections for all ports and wake-up selections on certain pins, the user is provided with an I/O structure to meet the needs of a wide range of application possibilities.

The device provides bidirectional input/output lines labeled with port names PA~PD. These I/O ports are mapped to the RAM Data Memory with specific addresses as shown in the Special Purpose Data Memory table. All of these I/O ports can be used for input and output operations. For input operation, these ports are non-latching, which means the inputs must be ready at the T2 rising edge of instruction "MOV A,[m]", where m denotes the port address. For output operation, all the data is latched and remains unchanged until the output latch is rewritten.

I/O Register List

Register	Bit							
Name	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PAWU	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PAPU	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PA	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PAC	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PBPU	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PB	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PBC	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PCPU	_	_	_	_	_	_	D1	D0
PC		_				_	D1	D0
PCC		—	—	—	—		D1	D0

HT66F13

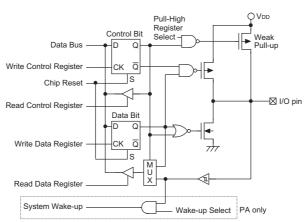
HT66F14

Register				В	it			
Name	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PAWU	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PAPU	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PA	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PAC	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PBPU	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PB	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PBC	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PCPU	_				D3	D2	D1	D0
PC	_		_	_	D3	D2	D1	D0
PCC	_				D3	D2	D1	D0
PDPU		_	_				D1	D0
PD							D1	D0
PDC							D1	D0

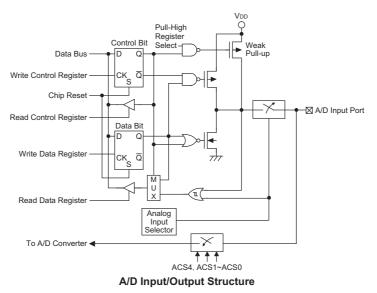




HT66	F15							
Register				В	it			
Name	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PAWU	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PAPU	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PA	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PAC	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PBPU	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PB	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PBC	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PCPU	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PC	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PCC	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
PDPU	_	_					D1	D0
PD							D1	D0
PDC							D1	D0









Pull-high Resistors

Many product applications require pull-high resistors for their switch inputs usually requiring the use of an external resistor. To eliminate the need for these external resistors, all I/O pins, when configured as an input have the capability of being connected to an internal pull-high resistor. These pull-high resistors are selected using registers PAPU~PDPU and are implemented using weak PMOS transistors.

PAPU Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7~0

I/O Port A bit 7 ~ bit 0 pull-high control 0: disable

1: enable

PBPU Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7~0

I/O Port B bit 7 ~ bit 0 pull-high control

0: disable 1: enable

PCPU Register – HT66F13

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name							D1	D0
R/W	_						R/W	R/W
POR							0	0

Bit 7~2 "—" Unimplemented, read as "0"

I/O Port C bit 1 ~ bit 0 pull-high control

0: disable

1: enable

PCPU Register – HT66F14

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			_		D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W			_		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR					0	0	0	0

Bit 7~4 Bit 3~0

Bit 1~0

I/O Port C bit 3 ~ bit 0 pull-high control 0: disable

1: enable

[&]quot;-" Unimplemented, read as "0"



PCPU Register – HT66F15

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

I/O Port C bit 7 ~ bit 0 pull-high control

0: disable

1: enable

PDPU Register - HT66F14, HT66F15

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			_		_		D1	D0
R/W			_		_		R/W	R/W
POR							0	0

Bit 7~2 "—" Unimplemented, read as "0"

I/O Port D bit 1 ~ bit 0 pull-high control

0: disable

1: enable

Port A Wake-up

Bit 7~0

Bit 1~0

The HALT instruction forces the microcontroller into the SLEEP or IDLE Mode which preserves power, a feature that is important for battery and other low-power applications. Various methods exist to wake-up the microcontroller, one of which is to change the logic condition on one of the Port A pins from high to low. This function is especially suitable for applications that can be woken up via external switches. Each pin on Port A can be selected individually to have this wake-up feature using the PAWU register.

PAWU Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7~0

PAWU: Port A bit 7 ~ bit 0 wake-up control 0: disable 1: enable

I/O Port Control Registers

Each I/O port has its own control register known as PAC~PDC, to control the input/output configuration. With this control register, each CMOS output or input can be reconfigured dynamically under software control. Each pin of the I/O ports is directly mapped to a bit in its associated port control register. For the I/O pin to function as an input, the corresponding bit of the control register must be written as 1. This will then allow the logic state of the input pin to be directly read by instructions. When the corresponding bit of the control register is written as 0, the I/O pin will be setup as a CMOS output. If the pin is currently setup as an output, instructions can still be used to read the output register. However, it should be noted that the program will in fact only read the status of the output data latch and not the actual logic status of the output pin.



PAC Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit 7~0

I/O Port A bit 7 ~ bit 0 input/output control 0: output

1: input

PBC Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit 7~0

I/O Port B bit 7 ~ bit 0 input/output control

0: output

1: input

PCC Register – HT66F13

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			_				D1	D0
R/W			_				R/W	R/W
POR							1	1

Bit 7~2 Bit 1~0 "-" Unimplemented, read as "0"

I/O Port C bit 1 ~ bit 0 input/output control
 0: output
 1: input

PCC Register – HT66F14

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			_		D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W			_		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR					1	1	1	1

Bit 7~4 Bit 3~0 "-" Unimplemented, read as "0"

I/O Port C bit 3 ~ bit 0 input/output control
0: output
1: input

PCC Register – HT66F15

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit 7~0

I/O Port C bit 7 ~ bit 0 input/output control

0: output

1: input



PDC Register – HT66F14, HT66F15

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	—				—		D1	D0
R/W	_	_			_		R/W	R/W
POR							0	0

Bit 7~2 Bit 1~0 "—" Unimplemented, read as "0"

I/O Port D bit 1 ~ bit 0 input/output control 0: output 1: input

I/O Pin Structures

The accompanying diagrams illustrate the internal structures of some generic I/O pin types. As the exact logical construction of the I/O pin will differ from these drawings, they are supplied as a guide only to assist with the functional understanding of the I/O pins. The wide range of pin-shared structures does not permit all types to be shown. The diagrams illustrate the I/O pin internal structures. As the exact logical construction of the I/O pin may differ from these drawings, they are supplied as a guide only to assist with the functional understanding of the I/O pins.

Programming Considerations

Within the user program, one of the first things to consider is port initialisation. After a reset, all of the I/O data and port control registers will be set high. This means that all I/O pins will default to an input state, the level of which depends on the other connected circuitry and whether pull-high selections have been chosen. If the port control registers, PAC~PDC, are then programmed to setup some pins as outputs, these output pins will have an initial high output value unless the associated port data registers, PA~PD, are first programmed. Selecting which pins are inputs and which are outputs can be achieved byte-wide by loading the correct values into the appropriate port control register or by programming individual bits in the port control register using the "SET [m].i" and "CLR [m].i" instructions. Note that when using these bit control instructions, a read-modify-write operation takes place. The microcontroller must first read in the data on the entire port, modify it to the required new bit values and then rewrite this data back to the output ports.

Port A has the additional capability of providing wake-up functions. When the device is in the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, various methods are available to wake the device up. One of these is a high to low transition of any of the Port A pins. Single or multiple pins on Port A can be setup to have this function.



Timer Modules – TM

One of the most fundamental functions in any microcontroller device is the ability to control and measure time. To implement time related functions each device includes several Timer Modules, abbreviated to the name TM. The TMs are multi-purpose timing units and serve to provide operations such as Timer/Counter, Input Capture, Compare Match Output and Single Pulse Output as well as being the functional unit for the generation of PWM signals. Each of the TMs has either two or three individual interrupts. The addition of input and output pins for each TM ensures that users are provided with timing units with a wide and flexible range of features.

The common features of the different TM types are described here with more detailed information provided in the individual Compact, Standard and Enhanced TM sections.

Introduction

The devices contain up to two TMs with each TM having a reference name of TM0 and TM1. Each individual TM can be categorised as a certain type, namely Compact Type TM (CTM), Standard Type TM (STM) or Enhanced Type TM (ETM). Although similar in nature, the different TM types vary in their feature complexity. The common features to all of the Compact, Standard and Enhanced TMs will be described in this section and the detailed operation regarding each of the TM types will be described in separate sections. The main features and differences between the three types of TMs are summarised in the accompanying table.

Function	СТМ	STM	ETM
Timer/Counter	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
I/P Capture		\checkmark	\checkmark
Compare Match Output	\checkmark	\checkmark	
PWM Channels	1	1	2
Single Pulse Output		1	2
PWM Alignment	Edge	Edge	Edge & Centre
PWM Adjustment Period & Duty	Duty or Period	Duty or Period	Duty or Period

TM Function Summary

Each device in the series contains a specific number of either Compact Type, Standard Type and Enhanced Type TM units which are shown in the table together with their individual reference name, TM0~TM1.

Device	ТМО	TM1		
HT66F13	_	10-bit STM		
HT66F14	10-bit CTM	10-bit STM		
HT66F15	10-bit CTM	10-bit ETM		



TM Operation

The three different types of TM offer a diverse range of functions, from simple timing operations to PWM signal generation. The key to understanding how the TM operates is to see it in terms of a free running counter whose value is then compared with the value of pre-programmed internal comparators. When the free running counter has the same value as the pre-programmed comparator, known as a compare match situation, a TM interrupt signal will be generated which can clear the counter and perhaps also change the condition of the TM output pin. The internal TM counter is driven by a user selectable clock source, which can be an internal clock or an external pin.

TM Clock Source

The clock source which drives the main counter in each TM can originate from various sources. The selection of the required clock source is implemented using the TnCK2~TnCK0 bits in the TM control registers. The clock source can be a ratio of either the system clock f_{sys} or the high speed clock f_{H} , the f_{TBC} clock source or the external TCKn pin. Note that setting these bits to the value 101 will select a reserved clock input, in effect disconnecting the TM clock source. The TCKn pin clock source is used to allow an external signal to drive the TM as an external clock source or for event counting.

TM Interrupts

The Compact and Standard type TMs each have two internal interrupts, one for each of the internal comparator A or comparator P, which generate a TM interrupt when a compare match condition occurs. As the Enhanced type TM has three internal comparators and comparator A or comparator B or comparator P compare match functions, it consequently has three internal interrupts. When a TM interrupt is generated it can be used to clear the counter and also to change the state of the TM output pin.

TM External Pins

Each of the TMs, irrespective of what type, has one TM input pin, with the label TCKn. The TM input pin, is essentially a clock source for the TM and is selected using the TnCK2~TnCK0 bits in the TMnC0 register. This external TM input pin allows an external clock source to drive the internal TM. This external TM input pin is shared with other functions but will be connected to the internal TM if selected using the TnCK2~TnCK0 bits. The TM input pin can be chosen to have either a rising or falling active edge.

The TMs each have one or more output pins with the label TPn. When the TM is in the Compare Match Output Mode, these pins can be controlled by the TM to switch to a high or low level or to toggle when a compare match situation occurs. The external TPn output pin is also the pin where the TM generates the PWM output waveform. As the TM output pins are pin-shared with other function, the TM output function must first be setup using registers. A single bit in one of the registers determines if its associated pin is to be used as an external TM output pin or if it is to have another function. The number of output pins for each TM type and device is different, the details are provided in the accompanying table.



All TM output pin names have an "_n" suffix. Pin names that include a "_1" or "_2" suffix indicate that they are from a TM with multiple output pins. This allows the TM to generate a complimentary output pair, selected using the I/O register data bits.

Device	СТМ	STM	ETM	Registers
HT66F13		TP1_0, TP1_1	_	TMPC
HT66F14	TP0_0, TP0_1	TP1_0, TP1_1		TMPC
HT66F15	TP0_0, TP0_1		TP1A, TP1B_0, TP1B_1, TP1B_2	TMPC

TM Output Pins

TM Input/Output Pin Control Registers

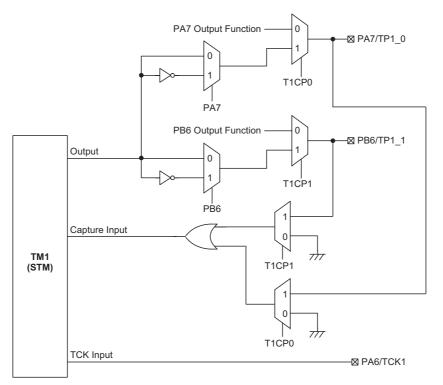
Selecting to have a TM input/output or whether to retain its other shared function is implemented using one register, with a single bit in each register corresponding to a TM input/output pin. Setting the bit high will setup the corresponding pin as a TM input/output, if reset to zero the pin will retain its original other function.

TMPC Register

Device		Bit										
Device	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
HT66F13			T1CP1	T1CP0				_				
HT66F14			T1CP1	T1CP0			T0CP1	T0CP0				
HT66F15	T1ACP0	T1BCP2	T1BCP1	T1BCP0			T0CP1	T0CP0				

TM Input/Output Pin Control Registers List

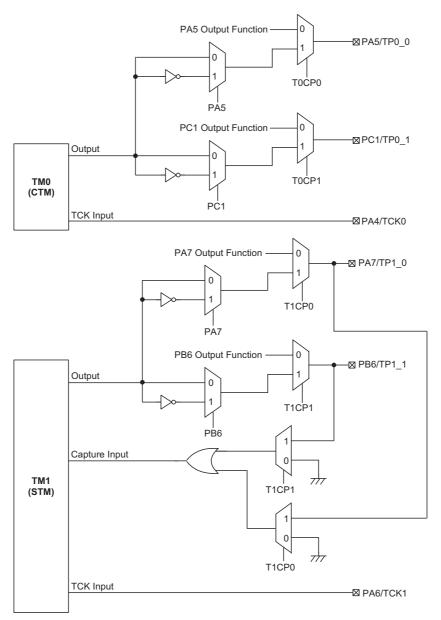




HT66F13 TM Function Pin Control Block Diagram

- Note: 1. The I/O register data bits shown are used for TM output inversion control.
 - 2. In the Capture Input Mode, the TM pin control register must never enable more than one TM input.



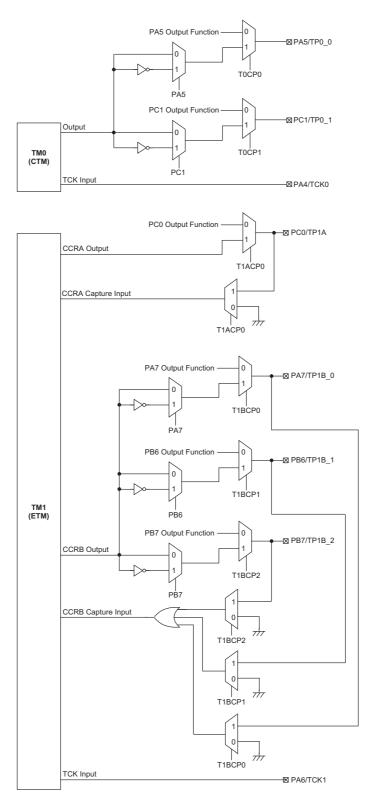




Note: 1. The I/O register data bits shown are used for TM output inversion control.

2. In the Capture Input Mode, the TM pin control register must never enable more than one TM input.





HT66F15 TM0 & TM1 Function Pin Control Block Diagram

Note: 1. The I/O register data bits shown are used for TM output inversion control.

2. In the Capture Input Mode, the TM pin control register must never enable more than one TM input.



TMPC Register – HT66F13

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	—	_	T1CP1	T1CP0	—			
R/W	_		R/W	R/W	_			
POR			0	1				

Bit 7, 6	Unimplemented, read as "0"
Bit 5	T1CP1: TP1_1 pin enable control
	0: disable
	1: enable
Bit 4	T1CP0: TP1_0 pin enable control
	0: disable
	1: enable

Bit 3~0 Unimplemented, read as "0"

TMPC Register – HT66F14

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			T1CP1	T1CP0	_		T0CP1	T0CP0
R/W			R/W	R/W	_		R/W	R/W
POR			0	1	_		0	1
Bit 7~6	Unimplen	nented read	as "0"					

ntrol ntrol
ntrol
ntrol
ntrol

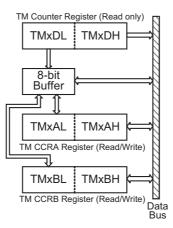


TMPC Register – HT66F15

	-							
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	T1ACP0	T1BCP2	T1BCP1	T1BCP0	—		T0CP1	T0CP0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	_		R/W	R/W
POR	1 0 0 1 _ 0 1							
Bit 7	T1ACP0 : TP1A pin enable control 0: disable 1: enable							
Bit 6	T1BCP2 : TP1B_2 pin enable control 0: disable 1: enable							
Bit 5	T1BCP1 : TP1B_1 pin enable control 0: disable 1: enable							
Bit 4	T1BCP0 : TP1B_0 pin enable control 0: disable 1: enable							
Bit 3~2	Unimpler	nented, read	as "0"					
Bit 1	T0CP1 : TP0_1 pin enable control 0: disable 1: enable							
Bit 0	1: enable T0CP0 : TP0_0 pin enable control 0: disable 1: enable							

Programming Considerations

The TM Counter Registers and the Capture/Compare CCRA and CCRB registers, being either 10-bit or 16-bit, all have a low and high byte structure. The high bytes can be directly accessed, but as the low bytes can only be accessed via an internal 8-bit buffer, reading or writing to these register pairs must be carried out in a specific way. The important point to note is that data transfer to and from the 8-bit buffer and its related low byte only takes place when a write or read operation to its corresponding high byte is executed.



As the CCRA and CCRB registers are implemented in the way shown in the following diagram and accessing these register pairs is carried out in a specific way as described above, it is recommended to use the "MOV" instruction to access the CCRA and CCRB low byte registers, named TMxAL and TMxBL, using the following access procedures. Accessing the CCRA or CCRB low byte registers without following these access procedures will result in unpredictable values.



The following steps show the read and write procedures:

- Writing Data to CCRB or CCRA
 - Step 1. Write data to Low Byte TMxAL or TMxBL note that here data is only written to the 8-bit buffer.
 - Step 2. Write data to High Byte TMxAH or TMxBH here data is written directly to the high byte registers and simultaneously data is latched from the 8-bit buffer to the Low Byte registers.
- Reading Data from the Counter Registers and CCRB or CCRA
 - Step 1. Read data from the High Byte TMxDH, TMxAH or TMxBH here data is read directly from the High Byte registers and simultaneously data is latched from the Low Byte register into the 8-bit buffer.
 - Step 2. Read data from the Low Byte TMxDL, TMxAL or TMxBL this step reads data from the 8-bit buffer.

Compact Type TM – CTM

Although the simplest form of the three TM types, the Compact TM type still contains three operating modes, which are Compare Match Output, Timer/Event Counter and PWM Output modes. The Compact TM can also be controlled with an external input pin and can drive one or two external output pins. These two external output pins can be the same signal or the inverse signal.

СТМ	Name	TM No.	TM Input Pin	TM Output Pin
HT66F13			—	
HT66F14, HT66F15	10-bit CTM	0	TCK0	TP0_0, TP0_1

Compact TM Operation

At its core is a 10-bit count-up counter which is driven by a user selectable internal or external clock source. There are also two internal comparators with the names, Comparator A and Comparator P. These comparators will compare the value in the counter with CCRP and CCRA registers. The CCRP is three bits wide whose value is compared with the highest three bits in the counter while the CCRA is the ten bits and therefore compares with all counter bits.

Compact Type TM Block Diagram



The only way of changing the value of the 10-bit counter using the application program, is to clear the counter by changing the TnON bit from low to high. The counter will also be cleared automatically by a counter overflow or a compare match with one of its associated comparators. When these conditions occur, a TM interrupt signal will also usually be generated. The Compact Type TM can operate in a number of different operational modes, can be driven by different clock sources including an input pin and can also control an output pin. All operating setup conditions are selected using relevant internal registers.

Compact Type TM Register Description

Overall operation of the Compact TM is controlled using six registers. A read only register pair exists to store the internal counter 10-bit value, while a read/write register pair exists to store the internal 10-bit CCRA value. The remaining two registers are control registers which setup the different operating and control modes as well as the three CCRP bits.

CTM Register List -	HT66F14/HT66F15
• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Name	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
TM0C0	T0PAU	T0CK2	T0CK1	T0CK0	T0ON	T0RP2	T0RP1	T0RP0
TM0C1	T0M1	томо	T0IO1	T0IO0	TOOC	T0POL	TODPX	T0CCLR
TM0DL	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
TM0DH							D9	D8
TM0AL	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
TM0AH							D9	D8

10-bit Compact TM Register List

TM0DL Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7~0 **TMODL**: TM0 Counter Low Byte Register bit 7 ~ bit 0 TM0 10-bit Counter bit 7 ~ bit 0

TM0DH Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	_	_	_				D9	D8
R/W	_		_				R	R
POR							0	0

Bit 7~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1~0 TM0DH: TM0 Counter High Byte Register bit 1 ~ bit 0 TM0 10-bit Counter bit 9 ~ bit 8



TM0AL Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7~0

Bit 1~0

TM0AL: TM0 CCRA Low Byte Register bit 7 ~ bit 0 TM0 10-bit CCRA bit 7 ~ bit 0

TM0AH Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	_						D9	D8
R/W	_	_					R/W	R/W
POR							0	0

Bit 7~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

TM0AH: TM0 CCRA High Byte Register bit 1 ~ bit 0 TM0 10-bit CCRA bit 9 ~ bit 8

TM0C0 Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Name	T0PAU	T0CK2	T0CK1	T0CK0	T0ON	T0RP2	T0RP1	T0RP0	
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
POR	0 0 0 0 0 0							0	
Bit 7	T0PAU : TM0 Counter Pause Control 0: run 1: pause The counter can be paused by setting this bit high. Clearing the bit to zero restores normal counter operation. When in a Pause condition the TM will remain powered up and continue to consume power. The counter will retain its residual value when this bit changes from low to high and resume counting from this value when the bit changes to a low value again.								
Bit 6~4									
Bit 3	 f_{TBC} are other internal clocks, the details of which can be found in the oscillator section. TOON: TM0 Counter On/Off Control 0: Off 1: On This bit controls the overall on/off function of the TM. Setting the bit high enables the counter to run, clearing the bit disables the TM. Clearing this bit to zero will stop the counter from counting and turn off the TM which will reduce its power consumption. When the bit changes state from low to high the internal counter value will be reset to zero, however when the bit changes from high to low, the internal counter will retain its residual value. If the TM is in the Compare Match Output Mode then the TM output pin will be reset to its initial condition, as specified by the TOOC bit, when the TOON bit changes from low to high. 								



Bit 2~0 **TORP2~TORP0**: TM0 CCRP 3-bit register, compared with the TM0 Counter bit 9~bit 7 Comparator P Match Period

- 000: 1024 TM0 clocks 001: 128 TM0 clocks
- 010: 256 TM0 clocks
- 011: 384 TM0 clocks
- 100: 512 TM0 clocks
- 101: 640 TM0 clocks 110: 768 TM0 clocks
- 110: 768 TMU clocks 111: 896 TM0 clocks

These three bits are used to setup the value on the internal CCRP 3-bit register, which are then compared with the internal counter's highest three bits. The result of this comparison can be selected to clear the internal counter if the TOCCLR bit is set to zero. Setting the TOCCLR bit to zero ensures that a compare match with the CCRP values will reset the internal counter. As the CCRP bits are only compared with the highest three counter bits, the compare values exist in 128 clock cycle multiples. Clearing all three bits to zero is in effect allowing the counter to overflow at its maximum value.

TM0C1 Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Name	T0M1	T0M0	T0IO1	T0IO0	TOOC	TOPOL	T0DPX	TOCCLR		
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Bit 7~6	 TOM1~TOM0: Select TM0 Operating Mode 00: Compare Match Output Mode 01: Undefined 10: PWM Mode 11: Timer/Counter Mode These bits setup the required operating mode for the TM. To ensure reliable operation the TM should be switched off before any changes are made to the T0M1 and T0M0 bits. In the Timer/Counter Mode, the TM output pin control must be disabled. 									
Bit 5~4	Timer/Counter Mode, the TM output pin control must be disabled. T0IO1~T0IO0 : Select TP0_0, TP0_1 output function Compare Match Output Mode 00: No change 01: Output low 10: Output high 11: Toggle output PWM Mode 00: PWM output inactive state 01: PWM output active state 10: PWM output 11: Undefined Timer/counter Mode									
	unused These two bits are used to determine how the TM output pin changes state when a certain condition is reached. The function that these bits select depends upon in which mode the TM is running. In the Compare Match Output Mode, the T0IO1 and T0IO0 bits determine how the TM output pin changes state when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. The TM output pin can be setup to switch high, switch low or to toggle its present state when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. When the bits are both zero, then no change will take place on the output. The initial value of the TM output pin should be setup using the T0OC bit in the TM0C1 register. Note that the output level requested by the T0IO1 and T0IO0 bits must be different from the initial value setup using the T0OC bit otherwise no change will occur on the TM output pin when a compare match occurs. After the TM output pin changes state it can be reset to its initial level by changing the level of the T0ON bit from low to high.									

	HT66F13/HT66F14/HT66F15
HOLTEK	Enhanced A/D Flash Type MCU
	In the PWM Mode, the T0IO1 and T0IO0 bits determine how the TM output pin changes state when a certain compare match condition occurs. The PWM output function is modified by changing these two bits. It is necessary to change the values of the T0IO1 and T0IO0 bits only after the TMn has been switched off. Unpredictable PWM outputs will occur if the T0IO1 and
Bit 3	T0IO0 bits are changed when the TM is running T0OC : TP0 0, TP0 1 output control bit
Dit 3	Compare Match Output Mode 0: Initial low 1: Initial high PWM Mode 0: Active low 1: Active high This is the output control bit for the TM output pin. Its operation depends upon whether TM is being used in the Compare Match Output Mode or in the PWM Mode. It has no effect if the TM is
Bit 2	in the Timer/Counter Mode. In the Compare Match Output Mode it determines the logic level of the TM output pin before a compare match occurs. In the PWM Mode it determines if the PWM signal is active high or active low. T0POL : TP0 0, TP0 1 output polarity control
	0: Non-invert 1: Invert This bit controls the polarity of the TP0_0 or TP0_1 output pin. When the bit is set high the TM output pin will be inverted and not inverted when the bit is zero. It has no effect if the TM is in the Timer/Counter Mode.
Bit 1	T0DPX : TM0 PWM period/duty Control 0: CCRP - period; CCRA - duty 1: CCRP - duty; CCRA - period This bit, determines which of the CCRA and CCRP registers are used for period and duty control of the PWM waveform.
Bit 0	TOCCLR : Select TM0 Counter clear condition 0: TM0 Comparator P match 1: TM0 Comparator A match This bit is used to select the method which clears the counter. Remember that the Compact TM contains two comparators, Comparator A and Comparator P, either of which can be selected to clear the internal counter. With the TOCCLR bit set high, the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. When the bit is low, the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from the Comparator P or with a counter overflow. A counter overflow clearing method can only be implemented if the CCRP bits are all cleared to zero. The TOCCLR bit is not used in the PWM Mode.



Compact Type TM Operating Modes

The Compact Type TM can operate in one of three operating modes, Compare Match Output Mode, PWM Mode or Timer/Counter Mode. The operating mode is selected using the TnM1 and TnM0 bits in the TMnC1 register.

Compare Match Output Mode

To select this mode, bits TnM1 and TnM0 in the TMnC1 register, should be set to 00B respectively. In this mode once the counter is enabled and running it can be cleared by three methods. These are a counter overflow, a compare match from Comparator A and a compare match from Comparator P. When the TnCCLR bit is low, there are two ways in which the counter can be cleared. One is when a compare match occurs from Comparator P, the other is when the CCRP bits are all zero which allows the counter to overflow. Here both TnAF and TnPF interrupt request flags for the Comparator A and Comparator P respectively, will both be generated.

If the TnCCLR bit in the TMnC1 register is high then the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from Comparator A. However, here only the TnAF interrupt request flag will be generated even if the value of the CCRP bits is less than that of the CCRA registers. Therefore when TnCCLR is high no TnPF interrupt request flag will be generated. If the CCRA bits are all zero, the counter will overflow when its reaches its maximum 10-bit, 3FF Hex, value, however here the TnAF interrupt request flag will not be generated.

As the name of the mode suggests, after a comparison is made, the TM output pin will change state. The TM output pin condition however only changes state when a TnAF interrupt request flag is generated after a compare match occurs from Comparator A. The TnPF interrupt request flag, generated from a compare match occurs from Comparator P, will have no effect on the TM output pin. The way in which the TM output pin changes state are determined by the condition of the TnIO1 and TnIO0 bits in the TMnC1 register. The TM output pin can be selected using the TnIO1 and TnIO0 bits to go high, to go low or to toggle from its present condition when a compare match occurs from Comparator A. The initial condition of the TM output pin, which is setup after the TnON bit changes from low to high, is setup using the TnOC bit. Note that if the TnIO1 and TnIO0 bits are zero then no pin change will take place.

Timer/Counter Mode

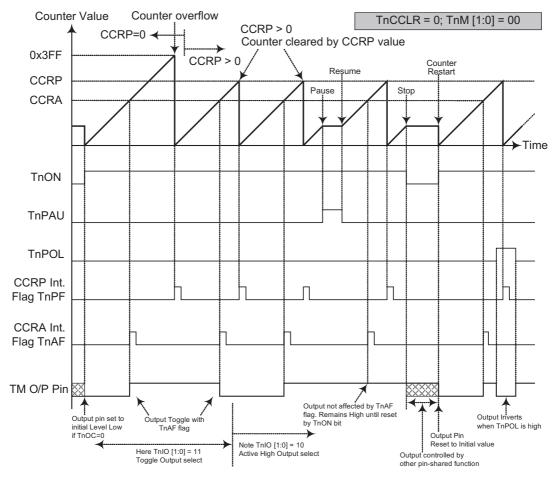
To select this mode, bits TnM1 and TnM0 in the TMnC1 register should be set to 11 respectively. The Timer/Counter Mode operates in an identical way to the Compare Match Output Mode generating the same interrupt flags. The exception is that in the Timer/Counter Mode the TM output pin is not used. Therefore the above description and Timing Diagrams for the Compare Match Output Mode can be used to understand its function. As the TM output pin is not used in this mode, the pin can be used as a normal I/O pin or other pin-shared function.

PWM Output Mode

To select this mode, bits TnM1 and TnM0 in the TMnC1 register should be set to 10 respectively. The PWM function within the TM is useful for applications which require functions such as motor control, heating control, illumination control etc. By providing a signal of fixed frequency but of varying duty cycle on the TM output pin, a square wave AC waveform can be generated with varying equivalent DC RMS values.

As both the period and duty cycle of the PWM waveform can be controlled, the choice of generated waveform is extremely flexible. In the PWM mode, the TnCCLR bit has no effect on the PWM operation. Both of the CCRA and CCRP registers are used to generate the PWM waveform, one register is used to clear the internal counter and thus control the PWM waveform frequency, while the other one is used to control the duty cycle. Which register is used to control either frequency or duty cycle is determined using the TnDPX bit in the TMnC1 register. The PWM waveform frequency and duty cycle can therefore be controlled by the values in the CCRA and CCRP registers.





Compare Match Output Mode -- TnCCLR = 0

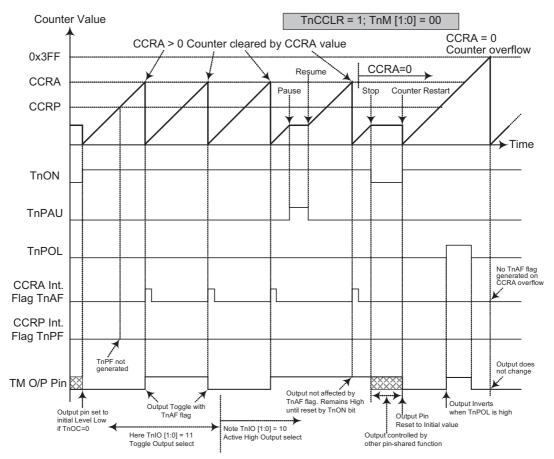
Note: 1. With TnCCLR=0, a Comparator P match will clear the counter

2. The TM output pin is controlled only by the TnAF flag

3. The output pin is reset to its initial state by a TnON bit rising edge

HOLTEK





Compare Match Output Mode -- TnCCLR = 1

- Note: 1. With TnCCLR=1, a Comparator A match will clear the counter
 - 2. The TM output pin is controlled only by the TnAF flag
 - 3. The output pin is reset to its initial state by a TnON bit rising edge
 - 4. The TnPF flag is not generated when TnCCLR=1



An interrupt flag, one for each of the CCRA and CCRP, will be generated when a compare match occurs from either Comparator A or Comparator P. The TnOC bit in the TMnC1 register is used to select the required polarity of the PWM waveform while the two TnIO1 and TnIO0 bits are used to enable the PWM output or to force the TM output pin to a fixed high or low level. The TnPOL bit is used to reverse the polarity of the PWM output waveform.

• CTM, PWM Mode, Edge-aligned Mode, T0DPX=0

CCRP	001b	010b	011b	100b	101b	110b	111b	000b	
Period	128	256	384	512	640	768	896	1024	
Duty		CCRA							

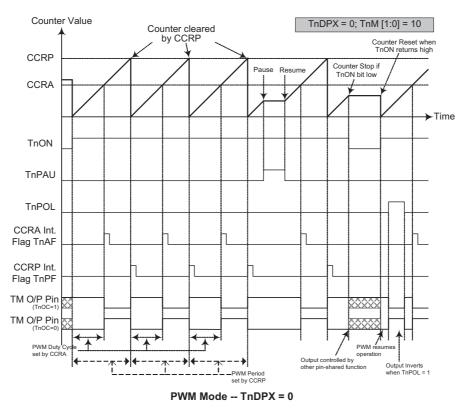
If $f_{SYS} = 16$ MHz, TM clock source is $f_{SYS}/4$, CCRP = 100b and CCRA = 128,

The CTM PWM output frequency = $(f_{SYS}/4) / 512 = f_{SYS}/2048 = 7.8125$ kHz, duty = 128/512 = 25%. If the Duty value defined by the CCRA register is equal to or greater than the Period value, then the PWM output duty is 100%.

• CTM, PWM Mode, Edge-aligned Mode, T0DPX=1

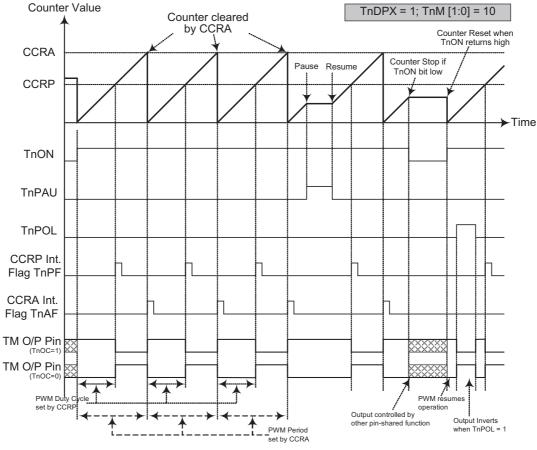
CCRP	001b	010b	011b	100b	101b	110b	111b	000b
Period	CCRA							
Duty	128	256	384	512	640	768	896	1024

The PWM output period is determined by the CCRA register value together with the TM clock while the PWM duty cycle is defined by the CCRP register value.



- Note: 1. Here TnDPX=0 -- Counter cleared by CCRP
 - 2. A counter clear sets the PWM Period
 - 3. The internal PWM function continues even when TnIO [1:0] = 00 or 01
 - 4. The TnCCLR bit has no influence on PWM operation





PWM Mode -- TnDPX = 1

Note: 1. Here TnDPX = 1 -- Counter cleared by CCRA

- 2. A counter clear sets the PWM Period
- 3. The internal PWM function continues even when TnIO [1:0] = 00 or 01
- 4. The TnCCLR bit has no influence on PWM operation



Standard Type TM – STM

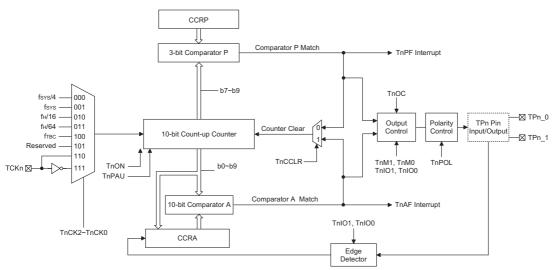
The Standard Type TM contains five operating modes, which are Compare Match Output, Timer/Event Counter, Capture Input, Single Pulse Output and PWM Output modes. The Standard TM can also be controlled with an external input pin and can drive one or two external output pins.

СТМ	CTM Name		TM Input Pin	TM Output Pin
HT66F13/HT66F14	10-bit STM	1	TCK1	TP1_0, TP1_1
HT66F15				—

Standard TM Operation

At its core is a 10-bit count-up counter which is driven by a user selectable internal or external clock source. There are also two internal comparators with the names, Comparator A and Comparator P. These comparators will compare the value in the counter with CCRP and CCRA registers. The CCRP is three bits wide whose value is compared with the highest three bits in the counter while the CCRA is the ten bits and therefore compares with all counter bits.

The only way of changing the value of the 10-bit counter using the application program, is to clear the counter by changing the TnON bit from low to high. The counter will also be cleared automatically by a counter overflow or a compare match with one of its associated comparators. When these conditions occur, a TM interrupt signal will also usually be generated. The Standard Type TM can operate in a number of different operational modes, can be driven by different clock sources including an input pin and can also control an output pin. All operating setup conditions are selected using relevant internal registers.



Standard Type TM Block Diagram



Standard Type TM Register Description

Overall operation of the Standard TM is controlled using a series of registers. A read only register pair exists to store the internal counter 10-bit value, while a read/write register pair exists to store the internal 10-bit CCRA value. The remaining two registers are control registers which setup the different operating and control modes as well as the three CCRP bits.

STM Register List - HT66F13/ HT66F14

Name	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
TM1C0	T1PAU	T1CK2	T1CK1	T1CK0	T1ON	T1RP2	T1RP1	T1RP0
TM1C1	T1M1	T1M0	T1IO1	T1IO0	T1OC	T1POL	T1DPX	T1CCLR
TM1DL	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
TM1DH				_	_		D9	D8
TM1AL	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
TM1AH							D9	D8

10-bit Standard TM Register List

TM1C0 Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	T1PAU	T1CK2	T1CK1	T1CK0	T1ON	T1RP2	T1RP1	T1RP0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7

0: run 1: pause

The counter can be paused by setting this bit high. Clearing the bit to zero restores normal counter operation. When in a Pause condition the TM will remain powered up and continue to consume power. The counter will retain its residual value when this bit changes from low to high and resume counting from this value when the bit changes to a low value again.

Bit 6~4

T1CK2~T1CK0:	Select TM1	Counter clock
000 5 11		

	000: f _{svs} /4
	001: f _{svs} 010: f _H /16
	011: f ₊ /64
	100: f _{tbc}
	101: undefined
	110: TCK1 rising edge clock
	111: TCK1 falling edge clock
	These three bits are used to select the clock source for the TM. Selecting the Reserved clock input will effectively disable the internal counter. The external pin clock source can be chosen to be active on the rising or falling edge. The clock source f_{svs} is the system clock, while f_{H} and f_{TBC} are other internal clocks, the details of which can be found in the oscillator section.
Bit 3	T10N: TM1 Counter On/Off Control
	0: Off
	1: On
	This bit controls the overall on/off function of the TM. Setting the bit high enables the counter to run, clearing the bit disables the TM. Clearing this bit to zero will stop the counter from counting and turn off the TM which will reduce its power consumption. When the bit changes state from low to high the internal counter value will be reset to zero, however when the bit changes from high to low, the internal counter will retain its residual value until the bit returns high again. If the TM is in the Compare Match Output Mode then the TM output pin will be reset to its initial condition, as specified by the T1OC bit, when the T1ON bit changes from low to high.

T1PAU: TM1 Counter Pause Control



Bit 2~0	T1RP2~T1RP0 : TM1 CCRP 3-bit register, compared with the TM1 Counter bit 9~bit 7 Comparator P Match Period 000: 1024 TM1 clocks 001: 128 TM1 clocks 010: 256 TM1 clocks 011: 384 TM1 clocks 100: 512 TM1 clocks
	101: 640 TM1 clocks 110: 768 TM1 clocks
	111: 896 TM1 clocks
	These three bits are used to setup the value on the internal CCRP 3-bit register, which are then compared with the internal counter's highest three bits. The result of this comparison can be selected to clear the internal counter if the T1CCLR bit is set to zero. Setting the T1CCLR bit to

compared with the internal counter's nignest three bits. The result of this comparison can be selected to clear the internal counter if the T1CCLR bit is set to zero. Setting the T1CCLR bit to zero ensures that a compare match with the CCRP values will reset the internal counter. As the CCRP bits are only compared with the highest three counter bits, the compare values exist in 128 clock cycle multiples. Clearing all three bits to zero is in effect allowing the counter to overflow at its maximum value.

TM1C1 Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Name	T1M1	T1M0	T1IO1	T1IO0	T1OC	T1POL	T1DPX	T1CCLR			
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W			
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Bit 7~6	 T1M1~T1M0: Select TM1 Operating Mode 00: Compare Match Output Mode 01: Capture Input Mode 10: PWM Mode or Single Pulse Output Mode 11: Timer/Counter Mode These bits setup the required operating mode for the TM. To ensure reliable operation the TM should be switched off before any changes are made to the T1M1 and T1M0 bits. In the Timer/Counter Mode, the TM output pin control must be disabled. T1IO1~T1IO0: Select TP1 0, TP1 1 output function 										
Bit 5~4	Compare 00: No c 01: Out 10: Out 11: Togg PWM Mo 00: PWI 01: PWI 10: PWI 11: Sing Capture I 00: Inpu 01: Inpu 10: Inpu 11: Inpu	Match Outp change but low but high gle output de/Single Pu M output inact M output acti M output le pulse outp nput Mode t capture at t	ut Mode lise Output M ctive state ve state out rising edge o falling edge o	1ode f TP1_0, TP of TP1_0, TP	1_1 1_1						
	condition running. In the Co pin chang be setup from the output. Ti	is reached. mpare Match ges state who to switch hig Comparator he initial valu	ed to determine the function The function of Output Moden a compare h, switch low A. When the le of the TM of output level	that these bi de, the T1IO1 e match occu v or to toggle bits are both output pin sh	ts select dep I and T1IO0 Irs from the (its present s zero, then n ould be setu	ends upon ir bits determir Comparator A tate when a o change wil p using the T	n which mode he how the TI A. The TM ou compare mai I take place of 1OC bit in th	e the TM is M output utput pin can tch occurs on the ne TM1C1			



	the initial value setup using the T1OC bit otherwise no change will occur on the TM output pin when a compare match occurs. After the TM output pin changes state it can be reset to its initial level by changing the level of the T1ON bit from low to high. In the PWM Mode, the T1IO1 and T1IO0 bits determine how the TM output pin changes state when a certain compare match condition occurs. The PWM output function is modified by changing these two bits. It is necessary to change the values of the T1IO1 and T1IO0 bits only after the TM has been switched off. Unpredictable PWM outputs will occur if the T1IO1 and T1IO0 bits are changed when the TM is running
Bit 3	T10C: TP1_0, TP1_1 Output control bit
	Compare Match Output Mode 0: initial low 1: initial high
	PWM Mode/ Single Pulse Output Mode 0: Active low
	1: Active high This is the output control bit for the TM output pin. Its operation depends upon whether TM is being used in the Compare Match Output Mode or in the PWM Mode/ Single Pulse Output Mode. It has no effect if the TM is in the Timer/Counter Mode. In the Compare Match Output Mode it determines the logic level of the TM output pin before a compare match occurs. In the PWM Mode it determines if the PWM signal is active high or active low.
Bit 2	T1POL : TP1_0, TP1_1 Output polarity Control 0: non-invert 1: invert
	This bit controls the polarity of the TP1_0 or TP1_1 output pin. When the bit is set high the TM output pin will be inverted and not inverted when the bit is zero. It has no effect if the TM is in the Timer/Counter Mode.
Bit 1	T1DPX : TM1 PWM period/duty Control 0: CCRP - period; CCRA - duty 1: CCRP - duty; CCRA - period
	This bit, determines which of the CCRA and CCRP registers are used for period and duty control of the PWM waveform.
Bit 0	T1CCLR : Select TM1 Counter clear condition 0: TM1 Comparatror P match 1: TM1 Comparatror A match
	This bit is used to select the method which clears the counter. Remember that the Standard TM contains two comparators, Comparator A and Comparator P, either of which can be selected to clear the internal counter. With the T1CCLR bit set high, the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. When the bit is low, the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from the Comparator P or with a counter overflow. A counter overflow clearing method can only be implemented if the CCRP bits are all cleared to zero. The T1CCLR bit is not used in the PWM, Single Pulse or Input Capture Mode.



TM1DL Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7~0

TM1DL: TM1 Counter Low Byte Register bit 7~bit 0 TM1 10-bit Counter bit 7~bit 0

TM1DH Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			_		_	—	D9	D8
R/W		_	_	_	_		R	R
POR							0	0

Bit 7~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

TM1DH: TM1 Counter High Byte Register bit 1~bit 0 TM1 10-bit Counter bit 9~bit 8

TM1AL Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7~0

Bit 1~0

TM1AL: TM1 CCRA Low Byte Register bit 7~bit 0 TM1 10-bit CCRA bit 7~bit 0

TM1AH Registe

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	_						D9	D8
R/W	_						R/W	R/W
POR	_						0	0

Bit 7~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1~0

TM1AH: TM1 CCRA High Byte Register bit 1~bit 0 TM1 10-bit CCRA bit 9~bit 8



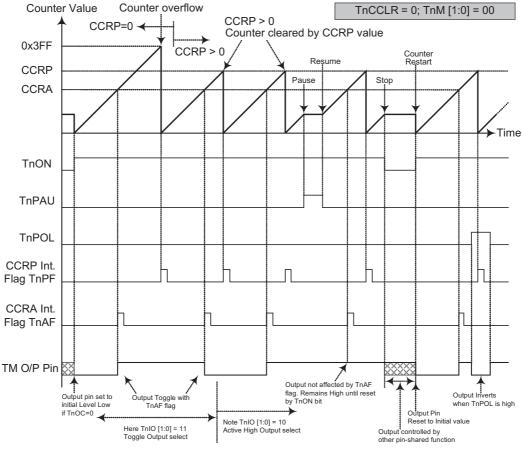
Standard Type TM Operating Modes

The Standard Type TM can operate in one of five operating modes, Compare Match Output Mode, PWM Mode, Single Pulse Output Mode, Capture Input Mode or Timer/Counter Mode. The operating mode is selected using the TnM1 and TnM0 bits in the TMnC1 register.

Compare Match Output Mode

To select this mode, bits TnM1 and TnM0 in the TMnC1 register, should be set to 00 respectively. In this mode once the counter is enabled and running it can be cleared by three methods. These are a counter overflow, a compare match from Comparator A and a compare match from Comparator P. When the TnCCLR bit is low, there are two ways in which the counter can be cleared. One is when a compare match from Comparator P, the other is when the CCRP bits are all zero which allows the counter to overflow. Here both TnAF and TnPF interrupt request flags for Comparator A and Comparator P respectively, will both be generated.

If the TnCCLR bit in the TMnC1 register is high then the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from Comparator A. However, here only the TnAF interrupt request flag will be generated even if the value of the CCRP bits is less than that of the CCRA registers. Therefore when TnCCLR is high no TnPF interrupt request flag will be generated. In the Compare Match Output Mode, the CCRA can not be set to 0.



Compare Match Output Mode -- TnCCLR = 0

Note: 1. With TnCCLR=0 a Comparator P match will clear the counter

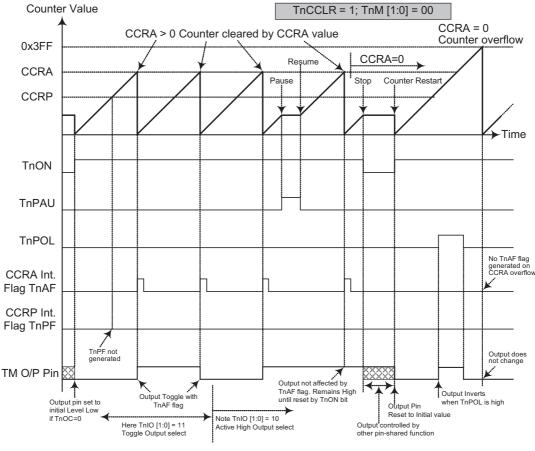
- 2. The TM output pin is controlled only by the TnAF flag
- 3. The output pin is reset to itsinitial state by a TnON bit rising edge

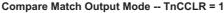


As the name of the mode suggests, after a comparison is made, the TM output pin, will change state. The TM output pin condition however only changes state when a TnAF interrupt request flag is generated after a compare match occurs from Comparator A. The TnPF interrupt request flag, generated from a compare match occurs from Comparator P, will have no effect on the TM output pin. The way in which the TM output pin changes state are determined by the condition of the TnIO1 and TnIO0 bits in the TMnC1 register. The TM output pin can be selected using the TnIO1 and TnIO0 bits to go high, to go low or to toggle from its present condition when a compare match occurs from Comparator A. The initial condition of the TM output pin, which is setup after the TnON bit changes from low to high, is setup using the TnOC bit. Note that if the TnIO1 and TnIO0 bits are zero then no pin change will take place.

Timer/Counter Mode

To select this mode, bits TnM1 and TnM0 in the TMnC1 register should be set to 11 respectively. The Timer/Counter Mode operates in an identical way to the Compare Match Output Mode generating the same interrupt flags. The exception is that in the Timer/Counter Mode the TM output pin is not used. Therefore the above description and Timing Diagrams for the Compare Match Output Mode can be used to understand its function. As the TM output pin is not used in this mode, the pin can be used as a normal I/O pin or other pin-shared function.





Note: 1. With TnCCLR=1 a Comparator A match will clear the counter

- 2. The TM output pin is controlled only by the TnAF flag
- 3. The output pin is reset to its initial state by a TnON bit rising edge
- 4. A TnPF flag is not generated when TnCCLR=1



PWM Output Mode

To select this mode, bits TnM1 and TnM0 in the TMnC1 register should be set to 10 respectively. The PWM function within the TM is useful for applications which require functions such as motor control, heating control, illumination control etc. By providing a signal of fixed frequency but of varying duty cycle on the TM output pin, a square wave AC waveform can be generated with varying equivalent DC RMS values.

As both the period and duty cycle of the PWM waveform can be controlled, the choice of generated waveform is extremely flexible. In the PWM mode, the TnCCLR bit has no effect on the PWM operation. Both of the CCRA and CCRP registers are used to generate the PWM waveform, one register is used to clear the internal counter and thus control the PWM waveform frequency, while the other one is used to control the duty cycle. Which register is used to control either frequency or duty cycle is determined using the TnDPX bit in the TMnC1 register. The PWM waveform frequency and duty cycle can therefore be controlled by the values in the CCRA and CCRP registers.

An interrupt flag, one for each of the CCRA and CCRP, will be generated when a compare match occurs from either Comparator A or Comparator P. The TnOC bit in the TMnC1 register is used to select the required polarity of the PWM waveform while the two TnIO1 and TnIO0 bits are used to enable the PWM output or to force the TM output pin to a fixed high or low level. The TnPOL bit is used to reverse the polarity of the PWM output waveform.

• STM, PWM Mode, Edge-aligned Mode, T0DPX=0

CCRP	001b	010b	011b	100b	101b	110b	111b	000b
Period	128	256	384	512	640	768	896	1024
Duty				CC	RA			

If $f_{SYS} = 16$ MHz, TM clock source is $f_{SYS}/4$, CCRP = 100b and CCRA = 128,

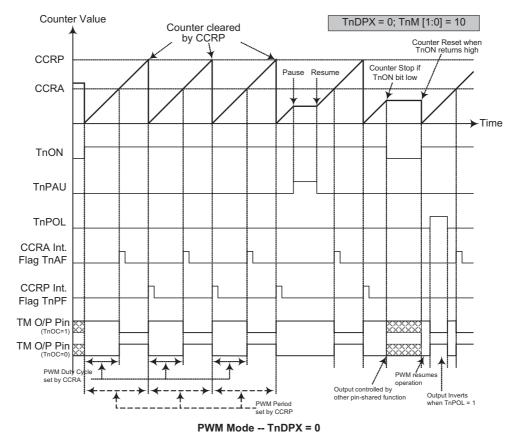
The STM PWM output frequency = $(f_{SYS}/4) / 512 = f_{SYS}/2048 = 7.8125$ kHz, duty = 128/512 = 25%. If the Duty value defined by the CCRA register is equal to or greater than the Period value, then the PWM output duty is 100%.

• STM, PWM Mode, Edge-aligned Mode, T0DPX=1

C	CRP	001b	010b	011b	100b	101b	110b	111b	000b		
Pe	eriod		CCRA								
D	outy	128	256	384	512	640	768	896	1024		

The PWM output period is determined by the CCRA register value together with the TM clock while the PWM duty cycle is defined by the CCRP register value.

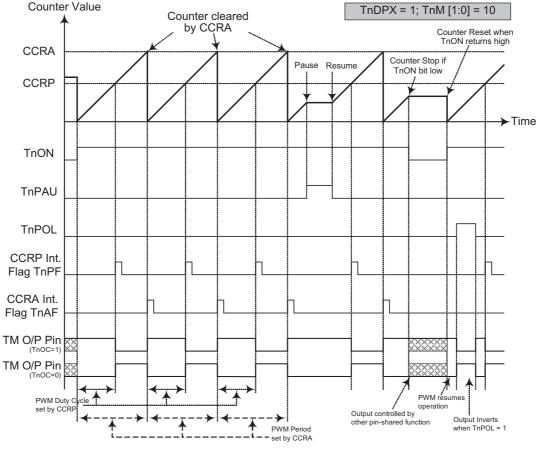




Note: 1. Here TnDPX=0 -- Counter cleared by CCRP

- 2. A counter clear sets the PWM Period
- 3. The internal PWM function continues running even when TnIO [1:0] = 00 or 01
- 4. The TnCCLR bit has no influence on PWM operation





PWM Mode -- TnDPX = 1

Note: 1. Here TnDPX=1 -- Counter cleared by CCRA

2. A counter clear sets the PWM Period

3. The internal PWM function continues even when TnIO [1:0] = 00 or 01

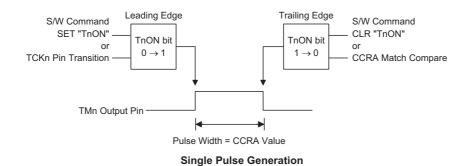
4. The TnCCLR bit has no influence on PWM operation

Single Pulse Mode

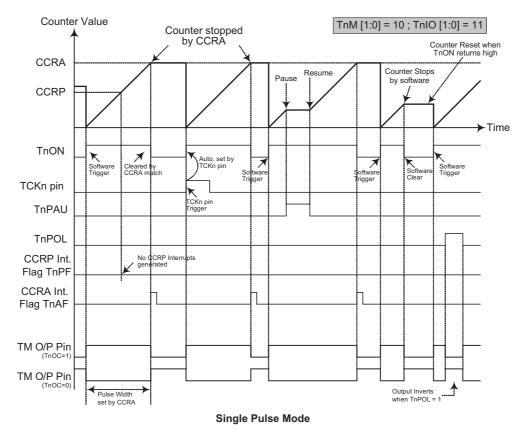
To select this mode, bits TnM1 and TnM0 in the TMnC1 register should be set to 10 respectively and also the TnIO1 and TnIO0 bits should be set to 11 respectively. The Single Pulse Output Mode, as the name suggests, will generate a single shot pulse on the TM output pin.

The trigger for the pulse output leading edge is a low to high transition of the TnON bit, which can be implemented using the application program. However in the Single Pulse Mode, the TnON bit can also be made to automatically change from low to high using the external TCKn pin, which will in turn initiate the Single Pulse output. When the TnON bit transitions to a high level, the counter will start running and the pulse leading edge will be generated. The TnON bit should remain high when the pulse is in its active state. The generated pulse trailing edge will be generated when the TnON bit is cleared to zero, which can be implemented using the application program or when a compare match occurs from Comparator A.





However a compare match from Comparator A will also automatically clear the TnON bit and thus generate the Single Pulse output trailing edge. In this way the CCRA value can be used to control the pulse width. A compare match from Comparator A will also generate a TM interrupt. The counter can only be reset back to zero when the TnON bit changes from low to high when the counter restarts. In the Single Pulse Mode CCRP is not used. The TnCCLR and TnDPX bits are not used in this Mode.



Note: 1. Counter stopped by CCRA

2. CCRP is not used

- 3. The pulse is triggered by the TCKn pin or by setting the TnON bit high
- 4. A TCKn pin active edge will automatically set the TnON bit high
- 5. In the Single Pulse Mode, TnIO [1:0] must be set to "11" and can not be changed.

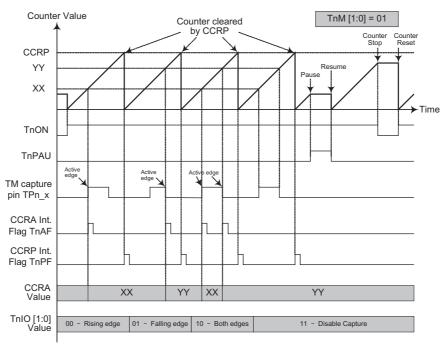


Capture Input Mode

To select this mode bits TnM1 and TnM0 in the TMnC1 register should be set to 01 respectively. This mode enables external signals to capture and store the present value of the internal counter and can therefore be used for applications such as pulse width measurements. The external signal is supplied on the TPn_0 or TPn_1 pin, whose active edge can be either a rising edge, a falling edge or both rising and falling edges; the active edge transition type is selected using the TnIO1 and TnIO0 bits in the TMnC1 register. The counter is started when the TnON bit changes from low to high which is initiated using the application program.

When the required edge transition appears on the TPn_0 or TPn_1 pin, the present value in the counter will be latched into the CCRA registers and a TM interrupt generated. Irrespective of what events occur on the TPn_0 or TPn_1 pin the counter will continue to free run until the TnON bit changes from high to low. When a CCRP compare match occurs, the counter will reset back to zero; in this way the CCRP value can be used to control the maximum counter value. When a CCRP compare match occurs from Comparator P, a TM interrupt will also be generated. Counting the number of overflow interrupt signals from the CCRP can be a useful method in measuring long pulse widths. The TnIO1 and TnIO0 bits can select the active trigger edge on the TPn_0 or TPn_1 pin to be a rising edge, falling edge or both edge types. If the TnIO1 and TnIO0 bits are both set high, then no capture operation will take place irrespective of what happens on the TPn_0 or TPn_1 pin, however it must be noted that the counter will continue to run.

As the TPn_0 or TPn_1 pin is pin shared with other functions, care must be taken if the TM is in the Input Capture Mode. This is because if the pin is setup as an output, then any transitions on this pin may cause an input capture operation to be executed. The TnCCLR and TnDPX bits are not used in this Mode.



Capture Input Mode

Note: 1.. TnM [1:0] = 01 and active edge set by the TnIO [1:0] bits

- 2. A TM Capture input pin active edge transfers the counter value to CCRA
- 3. TnCCLR bit not used
- 4. No output function -- TnOC and TnPOL bits are not used
- 5. CCRP determines the counter value and the counter has a maximum count value when CCRP is equal to zero.



Enhanced Type TM – ETM

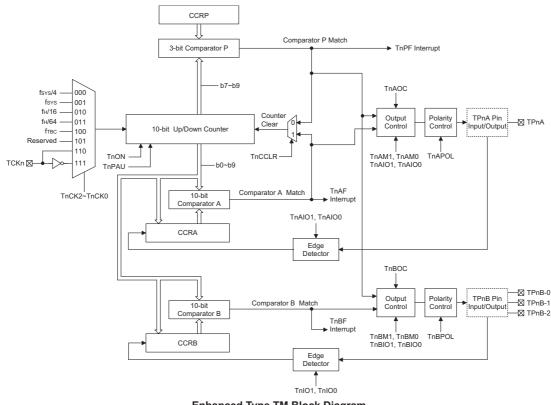
The Enhanced Type TM contains five operating modes, which are Compare Match Output, Timer/Event Counter, Capture Input, Single Pulse Output and PWM Output modes. The Enhanced TM can also be controlled with an external input pin and can drive three or four external output pins.

СТМ	Name	TM No.	TM Input Pin	TM Output Pin
HT66F13/HT66F14	_			
HT66F15	10-bit ETM	1	TCK1	TP1A; TP1B_0, TP1B_1, TP1B_2

Enhanced TM Operation

At its core is a 10-bit count-up/count-down counter which is driven by a user selectable internal or external clock source. There are three internal comparators with the names, Comparator A, Comparator B and Comparator P. These comparators will compare the value in the counter with the CCRA, CCRB and CCRP registers. The CCRP comparator is 3 bits wide whose value is compared with the highest 3 bits in the counter while CCRA and CCRB are 10 bits wide and therefore compared with all counter bits.

The only way of changing the value of the 10-bit counter using the application program, is to clear the counter by changing the TnON bit from low to high. The counter will also be cleared automatically by a counter overflow or a compare match with one of its associated comparators. When these conditions occur, a TM interrupt signal will also usually be generated. The Enhanced Type TM can operate in a number of different operational modes, can be driven by different clock sources including an input pin and can also control output pins. All operating setup conditions are selected using relevant internal registers.



Enhanced Type TM Block Diagram



Enhanced Type TM Register Description

Overall operation of the Enhanced TM is controlled using a series of registers. A read only register pair exists to store the internal counter 10-bit value, while two read/write register pairs exist to store the internal 10-bit CCRA and CCRB value. The remaining three registers are control registers which setup the different operating and control modes as well as the three CCRP bits.

Name	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
TM1C0	T1PAU	T1CK2	T1CK1	T1CK0	T1ON	T1RP2	T1RP1	T1RP0
TM1C1	T1AM1	T1AM0	T1AIO1	T1AIO0	T1AOC	T1APOL	T1CDN	T1CCLR
TM1C2	T1BM1	T1BM0	T1BIO1	T1BIO0	T1BOC	T1BPOL	T1PWM1	T1PWM0
TM1DL	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
TM1DH					_		D9	D8
TM1AL	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
TM1AH							D9	D8
TM1BL	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
TM1BH							D9	D8

10-bit Enhanced TM Register List

TM1C0 Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	T1PAU	T1CK2	T1CK1	T1CK0	T1ON	T1RP2	T1RP1	T1RP0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 T1PAU: TM1 Counter Pause Control

0: run 1: pause

The counter can be paused by setting this bit high. Clearing the bit to zero restores normal counter operation. When in a Pause condition the TM will remain powered up and continue to consume power. The counter will retain its residual value when this bit changes from low to high and resume counting from this value when the bit changes to a low value again.

Bit 6~4

 $\begin{array}{l} 000: \ f_{\text{SYS}}/4 \\ 001: \ f_{\text{SYS}} \\ 010: \ f_{\text{r}/16} \\ 011: \ f_{\text{r}/64} \\ 100: \ f_{\text{TBC}} \\ 101: \ Undefined \\ 110: \ TCK1 \ rising \ edge \ clock \\ 111: \ TCK1 \ falling \ edge \ clock \\ \end{array}$

T1CK2~T1CK0: Select TM1 Counter clock

These three bits are used to select the clock source for the TM. Selecting the Reserved clock input will effectively disable the internal counter. The external pin clock source can be chosen to be active on the rising or falling edge. The clock source $f_{\rm svs}$ is the system clock, while $f_{\rm H}$ and $f_{\rm TBC}$ are other internal clocks, the details of which can be found in the oscillator section.

85



T10N: TM1 Counter On/Off Control

0: Off 1: On

This bit controls the overall on/off function of the TM. Setting the bit high enables the counter to run, clearing the bit disables the TM. Clearing this bit to zero will stop the counter from counting and turn off the TM which will reduce its power consumption. When the bit changes state from low to high the internal counter value will be reset to zero, however when the bit changes from high to low, the internal counter will retain its residual value until the bit returns high again.

If the TM is in the Compare Match Output Mode then the TM output pin will be reset to its initial condition, as specified by the T1OC bit, when the T1ON bit changes from low to high.

Bit 2~0

Bit 3

T1RP2~T1RP0: TM1 CCRP 3-bit register, compared with the TM1 Counter bit 9~bit 7 Comparator P Match Period 000: 1024 TM1 clocks 001: 128 TM1 clocks 010: 256 TM1 clocks

- 011: 384 TM1 clocks
- 100: 512 TM1 clocks
- 101: 640 TM1 clocks
- 110: 768 TM1 clocks
- 111: 896 TM1 clocks

These three bits are used to setup the value on the internal CCRP 3-bit register, which are then compared with the internal counter's highest three bits. The result of this comparison can be selected to clear the internal counter if the T1CCLR bit is set to zero. Setting the T1CCLR bit to zero ensures that a compare match with the CCRP values will reset the internal counter. As the CCRP bits are only compared with the highest three counter bits, the compare values exist in 128 clock cycle multiples. Clearing all three bits to zero is in effect allowing the counter to overflow at its maximum value.

TM1C1 Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
Name	T1AM1	T1AM0	T1AIO1	T1AIO0	T1AOC	T1APOL	T1CDN	T1CCLR		
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W		
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Bit 7~6	 T1AM1~T1AM0: Select TM1 CCRA Operating Mode 00: Compare Match Output Mode 01: Capture Input Mode 10: PWM Mode or Single Pulse Output Mode 11: Timer/Counter Mode These bits setup the required operating mode for the TM. To ensure reliable operation the TM should be switched off before any changes are made to the T1AM1 and T1AM0 bits. In the Timer/Counter Mode, the TM output pin control must be disabled. 									
Bit 5~4	T1AIO1~ Compare 00: No c 01: Outp 10: Outp 11: Togg PWM Mo 00: PWN 01: Outp 11: Togg PWM Mo 00: PWN 01: PWN 10: PWN 10: PWN 10: PWN 11: Sing Capture I 00: Input 01: Input 01: Input 10: Input 10: Input	T1AIO0: Sel Match Outp change but low but high gle output de/Single Pu M output inact M output acti M output acti M output le pulse outp nput Mode it capture at it	ect TP1A out ut Mode ulse Output M ctive state ve state out rising edge o falling edge o falling rising e	f TP1A of TP1A						



Timer/counter Mode

Unused

These two bits are used to determine how the TM output pin changes state when a certain condition is reached. The function that these bits select depends upon in which mode the TM is running.

In the Compare Match Output Mode, the T1AIO1 and T1AIO0 bits determine how the TM output pin changes state when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. The TM output pin can be setup to switch high, switch low or to toggle its present state when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. When the bits are both zero, then no change will take place on the output. The initial value of the TM output pin should be setup using the T1AIOC bit in the TM1C1 register. Note that the output level requested by the T1AIO1 and T1AIO0 bits must be different from the initial value setup using the T1AOC bit otherwise no change will occur on the TM output pin when a compare match occurs. After the TM output pin changes state it can be reset to its initial level by changing the level of the T1ON bit from low to high. In the PWM Mode, the T1AIO1 and T1AIO0 bits determine how the TM output pin changes state

when a certain compare match condition occurs. The PWM output function is modified by changing these two bits. It is necessary to change the values of the T1AIO1 and T1AIO0 bits only after the TM has been switched off. Unpredictable PWM outputs will occur if the T1AIO1 and T1AIO0 bits are changed when the TM is running

D	÷+.	2
D	11	×.

T1AOC: TP1A Output control bit Compare Match Output Mode

- Compare Mate
- 1: Initial high

PWM Mode/ Single Pulse Output Mode

0: Active low

1: Active high

This is the output control bit for the TM output pin. Its operation depends upon whether TM is being used in the Compare Match Output Mode or in the PWM Mode/ Single Pulse Output Mode. It has no effect if the TM is in the Timer/Counter Mode. In the Compare Match Output Mode it determines the logic level of the TM output pin before a compare match occurs. In the PWM Mode it determines if the PWM signal is active high or active low.

Bit 2 T1APOL: TP1A Output polarity Control

0: Non-invert

1: Invert

This bit controls the polarity of the TP1A output pin. When the bit is set high the TM output pin will be inverted and not inverted when the bit is zero. It has no effect if the TM is in the Timer/Counter Mode.

- Bit 1 T1CDN: TM1 Counter count up or down flag
 - 0: Count up
 - 1: Count down
- Bit 0 T1CCLR: Select TM1 Counter clear condition
 - 0: TM1 Comparator P match
 - 1: TM1 Comparator A match

This bit is used to select the method which clears the counter. Remember that the Enhanced TM contains three comparators, Comparator A, Comparator B and Comparator P, but only Comparator A or Comparator Pan be selected to clear the internal counter. With the T1CCLR bit set high, the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. When the bit is low, the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from the Comparator A. When the bit is low, the counter overflow. A counter overflow clearing method can only be implemented if the CCRP bits are all cleared to zero. The T1CCLR bit is not used in the PWM, Single Pulse or Input Capture Mode.



TM1C2 Register

	2 Register							
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	T1BM1	T1BM0	T1BIO1	T1BIO0	T1BOC	T1BPOL	T1PWM1	T1PWM0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit 7~6	00: Com 01: Cap 10: PWI 11: Time These bit	npare Match ture Input Mo M Mode or S er/Counter m s setup the r	ingle Pulse C	e Dutput Mode rating mode f	or the TM. To		•	
	Timer/Co	unter Mode,	the TM output	ut pin control	must be disa	abled.		
Bit 5~4	Compare 00: No c 01: Out 10: Out 11: Togg PWM Mo 00: PWI 01: PWI 10: PWI 11: Sing Capture I 00: Inpu 01: Inpu 10: Inpu 11: Inpu	Match Outp change out low out high gle output de/Single Pu M output inact M output acti M output le pulse outp nput Mode t capture at t	ulse Output M ctive state ve state out rising edge o falling edge o falling rising e	1ode f TP1B_0, TI of TP1B_0, T	– . P1B_1, TP1E P1B_1, TP1I	8_2 3_2		
	condition TM is run In the Co output pir pin can b occurs fro the outpu TM1C2 ra different f TM outpu reset to it In the PW state whe changing	o bits are use is reached. mpare Match o changes sta e setup to sy om the Comp t. The initial egister. Note from the initia t pin when a s initial level /M Mode, the on a certain of these two bi	ed to determ The function a Output Moo ate when a c vitch high, sw parator A. Wh value of the that the outp al value setup compare mate by changing e T1BIO1 and compare mate ts. It is necess a switched off	that these bi de, the T1BIC ompare mate vitch low or to nen the bits a TM output pin out level requi to using the T atch occurs. A the level of the d T1BIO0 bit ch condition ssary to char	ts select dep 01 and T1BIC ch occurs fro o toggle its pi are both zero n should be s ested by the 1BOC bit oth After the TM the T1ON bit s determine l occurs. The l age the value	ends upon in D0 bits detern m the Compa- resent state , then no cha setup using the T1BIO1 and perwise no ch output pin ch from low to l how the TM of PWM output is of the T1B	mine how the arator A. The when a comp inge will take he T1BOC bits nange will oc nanges state nigh. putput pin ch function is m IO1 and T1B	TM output TM output pare match place on it in the must be cur on the it can be anges nodified by IOO bits onl



Bit 3	T1BOC: TP1B_0, TP1B_1, TP1B_2 Output control bit
	Compare Match Output Mode 0: Initial low 1: Initial high
	Mode/ Single Pulse Output Mode 0: Active low 1: Active high
	This is the output control bit for the TM output pin. Its operation depends upon whether TM is being used in the Compare Match Output Mode or in the PWM Mode/ Single Pulse Output Mode. It has no effect if the TM is in the Timer/Counter Mode. In the Compare Match Output Mode it determines the logic level of the TM output pin before a compare match occurs. In the PWM Mode it determines if the PWM signal is active high or active low.
Bit 2	T1BPOL : TP1B_0, TP1B_1, TB1B_2 Output polarity Control 0: Non-invert 1: Invert
	This bit controls the polarity of the TP1B_0, TP1B_1, TP1B_2 output pin. When the bit is set high the TM output pin will be inverted and not inverted when the bit is zero. It has no effect if the TM is in the Timer/Counter Mode.
Bit 1~0	T1PWM1~T1PWM0 : Select PWM Mode 00: Edge aligned 01: Centre aligned, compare match on count up 10: Centre aligned, compare match on count down

11: Centre aligned, compare match on count up or down

TM1DL Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7~0

TM1DL: TM1 Counter Low Byte Register bit 7~bit 0 TM1 10-bit Counter bit 7~bit 0

TM1DH Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name							D9	D8
R/W							R	R
POR							0	0

Bit 7~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1~0 **TM1DH**: TM1 Counter High Byte Register bit 1~bit 0 TM1 10-bit Counter bit 9~bit 8

TM1AL Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7~0

TM1AL: TM1 CCRA Low Byte Register bit 7~bit 0 TM1 10-bit CCRA bit 7~bit 0



TM1AH Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name						—	D9	D8
R/W							R/W	R/W
POR							0	0

Bit 7~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

TM1AH: TM1 CCRA High Byte Register bit 1~bit 0 TM1 10-bit CCRA bit 9~bit 8

TM1BL Register

Bit 1~0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 ~ 0 TM1BL: TM1 CCRB Low Byte Register bit 7~bit 0 TM1 10-bit CCRB bit 7~bit 0

TM1BH Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			_				D9	D8
R/W			_				R/W	R/W
POR			_				0	0

Bit 7~2 Unimplemented, read as "0"

Bit 1~0 TM1BH: TM1 CCRB High Byte Register bit 1~bit 0 TM1 10-bit CCRB bit 9 ~ bit 8

Enhanced Type TM Operating Modes

The Enhanced Type TM can operate in one of five operating modes, Compare Match Output Mode, PWM Output Mode, Single Pulse Output Mode, Capture Input Mode or Timer/Counter Mode. The operating mode is selected using the TnAM1 and TnAM0 bits in the TMnC1, and the TnBM1 and TnBM0 bits in the TMnC2 register.

ETM Operating Mode	CCRA Compare Match Output Mode	CCRA Timer/Count er Mode	CCRA PWM Output Mode	CCRA Single Pulse Output Mode	CCRA Input Capture Mode
CCRB Compare Match Output Mode	\checkmark				
CCRB Timer/Counter Mode		\checkmark			_
CCRB PWM Output Mode			\checkmark		_
CCRB Single Pulse Output Mode				\checkmark	
CCRB Input Capture Mode					

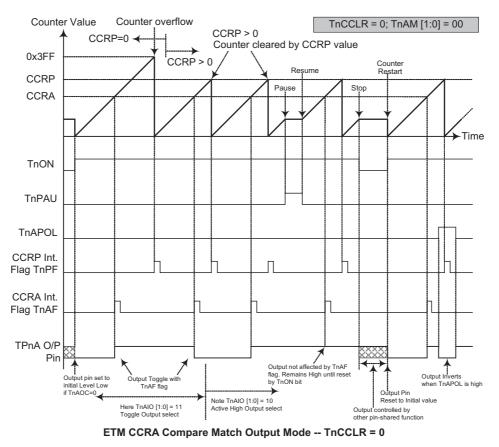
" $\sqrt{}$ ": permitted; "—" : not permitted



Compare Output Mode

To select this mode, bits TnAM1, TnAM0 and TnBM1, TnBM0 in the TMnC1/TMnC2 registers should be all cleared to zero. In this mode once the counter is enabled and running it can be cleared by three methods. These are a counter overflow, a compare match from Comparator A and a compare match from Comparator P. When the TnCCLR bit is low, there are two ways in which the counter can be cleared. One is when a compare match occurs from Comparator P, the other is when the CCRP bits are all zero which allows the counter to overflow. Here both the TnAF and TnPF interrupt request flags for Comparator A and Comparator P respectively, will both be generated.

If the TnCCLR bit in the TMnC1 register is high then the counter will be cleared when a compare match occurs from Comparator A. However, here only the TnAF interrupt request flag will be generated even if the value of the CCRP bits is less than that of the CCRA registers. Therefore when TnCCLR is high no TnPF interrupt request flag will be generated.



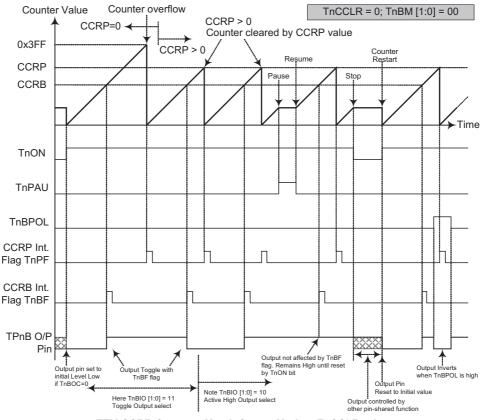
Note: 1. With TnCCLR=0 a Comparator P match will clear the counter

2. The TPnA output pin is controlled only by the TnAF flag

3. The output pin is reset to its initial state by a TnON bit rising edge



As the name of the mode suggests, after a comparison is made, the TM output pin, will change state. The TM output pin condition however only changes state when a TnAF or TnBF interrupt request flag is generated after a compare match occurs from Comparator A or Comparator B. The TnPF interrupt request flag, generated from a compare match from Comparator P, will have no effect on the TM output pin. The way in which the TM output pin changes state is determined by the condition of the TnAIO1 and TnAIO0 bits in the TMnC1 register for ETM CCRA, and the TnBIO1 and TnBIO0 bits in the TMnC1 register for ETM cCRA, and the TnBIO1 and TnAIO0 bits in the TMnC1 register for ETM output pin can be selected using the TnAIO1, TnAIO0 bits (for the TPnA pin) and TnBIO1, TnBIO0 bits (for the TPnB_0, TPnB_1 or TPnB_2 pins) to go high, to go low or to toggle from its present condition when a compare match occurs from Comparator A or a compare match occurs from low to high, is setup after the TnON bit changes from low to high, is setup using the TnAIO1, TnBIO0 bit for TPnA or TPnB_0, TPnB_1, TPnB_2 output pins. Note that if the TnAIO1, TnAIO0 and TnBIO1, TnBIO0 bits are zero then no pin change will take place.



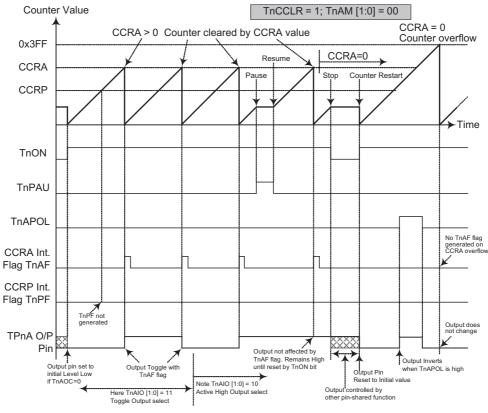
ETM CCRB Compare Match Output Mode -- TnCCLR = 0

Note: 1. With TnCCLR=0 a Comparator P match will clear the counter

- 2. The TPnB output pin is controlled only by the TnBF flag
- 3. The output pin is reset to its initial state by a TnON bit rising edge



As the name of the mode suggests, after a comparison is made, the TM output pin, will change state. The TM output pin condition however only changes state when an TnAF or TnBF interrupt request flag is generated after a compare match occurs from Comparator A or Comparator B. The TnPF interrupt request flag, generated from a compare match from Comparator P, will have no effect on the TM output pin. The way in which the TM output pin changes state is determined by the condition of the TnAIO1 and TnAIO0 bits in the TMnC1 register for ETM CCRA, and the TnBIO1 and TnBIO0 bits in the TMnC1 register for ETM CCRA, and the TnBIO1 and TnBIO0 bits in the TMnC1, TnAIO0 bits (for the TPnA pin) and TnBIO1, TnBIO0 bits (for the TPnB_0, TPnB_1 or TPnB_2 pins) to go high, to go low or to toggle from its present condition when a compare match occurs from Comparator A or a compare match occurs from low to high, is setup using the TnAIO1, TnBIO0 bit for TPnA or TPnB_0, TPnB_1, TPnB_2 output pins. Note that if the TnAIO1, TnBIO0 bits are zero then no pin change will take place.



ETM CCRA Compare Match Output Mode -- TnCCLR = 1

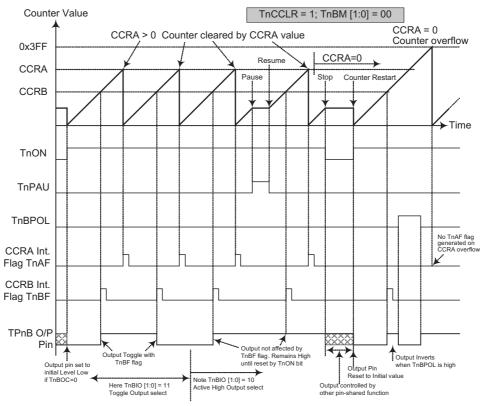
Note: 1. With TnCCLR=1 a Comparator A match will clear the counter

2. The TPnA output pin is controlled only by the TnAF flag

3. The TPnA output pin is reset to its initial state by a TnON bit rising edge

4. The TnPF flag is not generated when TnCCLR=1





ETM CCRB Compare Match Output Mode -- TnCCLR = 1

- Note: 1. With TnCCLR=1 a Comparator A match will clear the counter
 - 2. The TPnB output pin is controlled only by the TnBF flag
 - 3. The TPnB output pin is reset to its initial state by a TnON bit rising edge
 - 4. The TnPF flag is not generated when TnCCLR=1

Timer/Counter Mode

HOLTEK

To select this mode, bits TnAM1, TnAM0 and TnBM1, TnBM0 in the TMnC1 and TMnC2 register should all be set high. The Timer/Counter Mode operates in an identical way to the Compare Match Output Mode generating the same interrupt flags. The exception is that in the Timer/Counter Mode the TM output pin is not used. Therefore the above description and Timing Diagrams for the Compare Match Output Mode can be used to understand its function. As the TM output pin is not used in this mode, the pin can be used as a normal I/O pin or other pin-shared function.

PWM Output Mode

To select this mode, the required bit pairs, TnAM1, TnAM0 and TnBM1, TnBM0 should be set to 10 respectively and also the TnAIO1, TnAIO0 and TnBIO1, TnBIO0 bits should be set to 10 respectively. The PWM function within the TM is useful for applications which require functions such as motor control, heating control, illumination control etc. By providing a signal of fixed frequency but of varying duty cycle on the TM output pin, a square wave AC waveform can be generated with varying equivalent DC RMS values.

As both the period and duty cycle of the PWM waveform can be controlled, the choice of generated waveform is extremely flexible. In the PWM mode, the TnCCLR bit is used to determine in which way the PWM period is controlled. With the TnCCLR bit set high, the PWM period can be finely controlled using the CCRA registers. In this case the CCRB registers are used to set the PWM duty value (for TPnB output pins). The CCRP bits are not used and TPnA output pin is not used. The PWM output can



only be generated on the TPnB output pins. With the TnCCLR bit cleared to zero, the PWM period is set using one of the eight values of the three CCRP bits, in multiples of 128. Now both CCRA and CCRB registers can be used to setup different duty cycle values to provide dual PWM outputs on their relative TPnA and TPnB pins.

The TnPWM1 and TnPWM0 bits determine the PWM alignment type, which can be either edge or centre type. In edge alignment, the leading edge of the PWM signals will all be generated concurrently when the counter is reset to zero. With all power currents switching on at the same time, this may give rise to problems in higher power applications. In centre alignment the centre of the PWM active signals will occur sequentially, thus reducing the level of simultaneous power switching currents.

Interrupt flags, one for each of the CCRA, CCRB and CCRP, will be generated when a compare match occurs from either the Comparator A, Comparator B or Comparator P. The TnAOC and TnBOC bits in the TMnC1 and TMnC2 register are used to select the required polarity of the PWM waveform while the two TnAIO1, TnAIO0 and TnBIO1, TnBIO0 bits pairs are used to enable the PWM output or to force the TM output pin to a fixed high or low level. The TnAPOL and TnBPOL bit are used to reverse the polarity of the PWM output waveform.

• ETM, PWM Mode, Edge-aligned Mode, TnCCLR=0

CCRP	001b	010b	011b	100b	101b	110b	111b	000b		
Period	128	256	384	512	640	768	896	1024		
A Duty	CCRA									
B Duty		CCRB								

If $f_{SYS} = 16$ MHz, TM clock source select $f_{SYS}/4$, CCRP = 100b, CCRA = 128 and CCRB = 256, The TP1A PWM output frequency = $(f_{SYS}/4) / 512 = f_{SYS}/2048 = 7.8125$ kHz, duty = 128/512 = 25%. The TP1B_n PWM output frequency = $(f_{SYS}/4) / 512 = f_{SYS}/2048 = 7.8125$ kHz, duty = 256/512 = 50%.

If the Duty value defined by CCRA or CCRB register is equal to or greater than the Period value, then the PWM output duty is 100%.

•	ETM.	PWM Mode	, Edge-aligned Mode, TnC	CLR=1
	L I IVI,	1 11111110000	, Luge unglied mode, The	CLIC I

CCRA	1	2	3	511	512	1021	1022	1023	
Period	1	2	3	511	512	1021	1022	1023	
B Duty		CCRB							

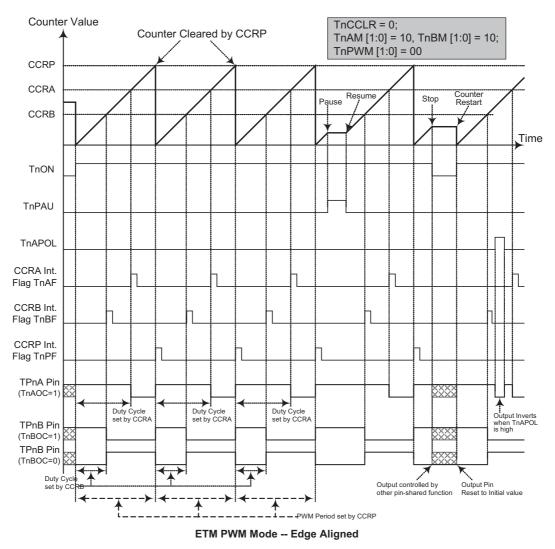
• ETM, PWM Mode, Center-aligned Mode, TnCCLR=0

CCRP	001b	010b	011b	100b	101b	110b	111b	000b		
Period	256	512	768	1024	1280	1536	1792	2046		
A Duty	(CCRA×2)-1									
B Duty		(CCRB×2)-1								

• ETM, PWM Mode, Center-aligned Mode, TnCCLR=1

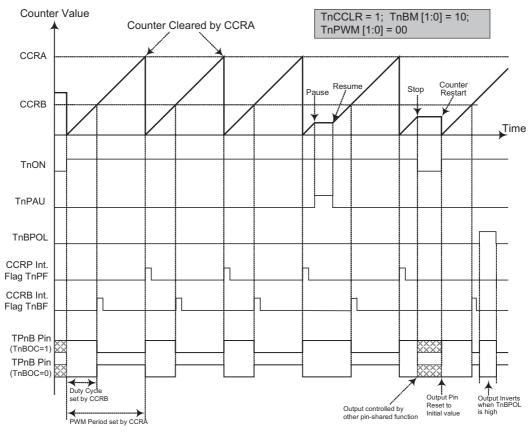
CCRA	1	2	3	511	512	1021	1022	1023
Period	2	4	6	1022	1024	2042	2044	2046
B Duty	(CCRB×2)–1							





- Note: 1. Here TnCCLR=0 therefore CCRP clears counter and determines the PWM period
 - 2. The internal PWM function continues running even when TnAIO [1:0] (or TnBIO [1:0]) = 00 or 01
 - 3. CCRA controls the TPnA PWM duty and CCRB controls the TPnB PWM duty $% \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{A} + \mathcal{A}$





ETM PWM Mode -- Edge Aligned

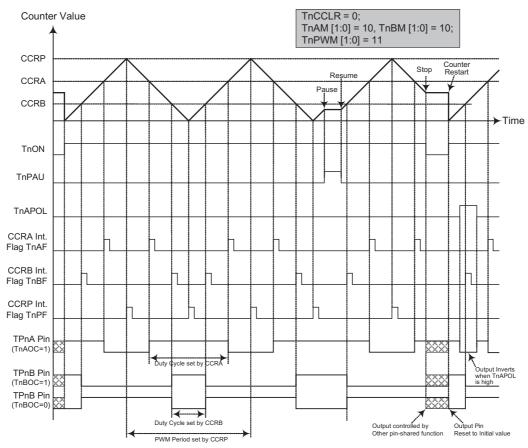
Note: 1. Here TnCCLR=1 therefore CCRA clears the counter and determines the PWM period

2. The internal PWM function continues running even when TnBIO [1:0] = 00 or 01

3. The CCRA controls the TPnB PWM period and CCRB controls the TPnB PWM duty

4. Here the TM pin control register should not enable the TPnA pin as a TM output pin.

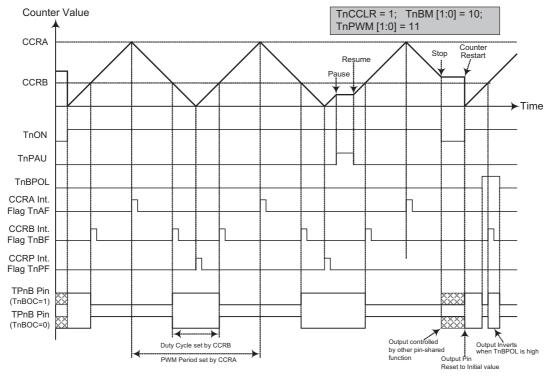




ETM PWM Mode -- Centre Aligned

- Note: 1. Here TnCCLR=0 therefore CCRP clears the counter and determines the PWM period
 - 2. TnPWM [1:0] =11 therefore the PWM is centre aligned
 - 3. The internal PWM function continues running even when TnAIO [1:0] (or TnBIO [1:0]) = 00 or 01
 - 4. CCRA controls the TPnA PWM duty and CCRB controls the TPnB PWM duty
 - 5. CCRP will generate an interrupt request when the counter decrements to its zero value





ETM PWM Mode -- Centre Aligned

- Note: 1. Here TnCCLR=1 therefore CCRA clears the counter and determines the PWM period
 - 2. TnPWM [1:0] =11 therefore the PWM is centre aligned
 - 3. The internal PWM function continues running even when TnBIO [1:0] = 00 or 01
 - 4. CCRA controls the TPnB PWM period and CCRB controls the TPnB PWM duty
 - 5. CCRP will generate an interrupt request when the counter decrements to its zero value

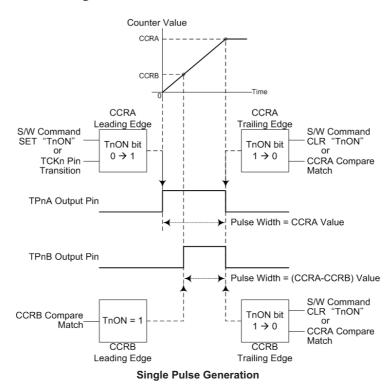
Single Pulse Output Mode

To select this mode, the required bit pairs, TnAM1, TnAM0 and TnBM1, TnBM0 should be set to 10 respectively and also the corresponding TnAIO1, TnAIO0 and TnBIO1, TnBIO0 bits should be set to 11 respectively. The Single Pulse Output Mode, as the name suggests, will generate a single shot pulse on the TM output pin.

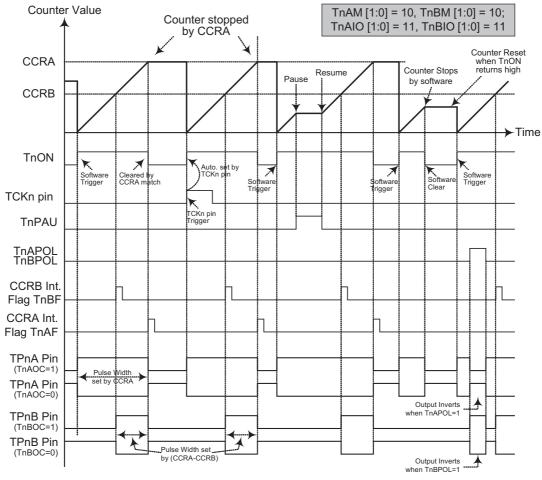
The trigger for the pulse TPnA output leading edge is a low to high transition of the TnON bit, which can be implemented using the application program. The trigger for the pulse TPnB output leading edge is a compare match from Comparator B, which can be implemented using the application program. However in the Single Pulse Mode, the TnON bit can also be made to automatically change from low to high using the external TCKn pin, which will in turn initiate the Single Pulse output of TPnA. When the TnON bit transitions to a high level, the counter will start running and the pulse leading edge of TPnA will be generated. The TnON bit should remain high when the pulse is in its active state. The generated pulse trailing edge of TPnA and TPnB will be generated when the TnON bit is cleared to zero, which can be implemented using the application program or when a compare match occurs from Comparator A.



However a compare match from Comparator A will also automatically clear the TnON bit and thus generate the Single Pulse output trailing edge of TPnA and TPnB. In this way the CCRA value can be used to control the pulse width of TPnA. The CCRA-CCRB value can be used to control the pulse width of TPnB. A compare match from Comparator A and Comparator B will also generate TM interrupts. The counter can only be reset back to zero when the TnON bit changes from low to high when the counter restarts. In the Single Pulse Mode CCRP is not used. The TnCCLR bit is also not used.







Single Pulse Mode

Note: 1. Counter stopped by CCRA

2. CCRP is not used

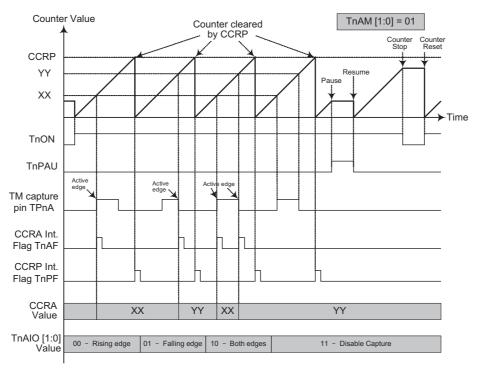
- 3. The pulse is triggered by the TCKn pin or by setting the TnON bit high
- 4. A TCKn pin active edge will automatically set the TnON bit high
- 5. In the Single Pulse Mode, TnAIO [1:0] and TnBIO [1:0] must be set to "11" and can not be changed.



Capture Input Mode

To select this mode bits TnAM1, TnAM0 and TnBM1, TnBM0 in the TMnC1 and TMnC2 registers should be set to 01 respectively. This mode enables external signals to capture and store the present value of the internal counter and can therefore be used for applications such as pulse width measurements. The external signal is supplied on the TPnA and TPnB_0, TPnB_1, TPnB_2 pins, whose active edge can be either a rising edge, a falling edge or both rising and falling edges; the active edge transition type is selected using the TnAIO1, TnAIO0 and TnBIO1, TnBIO0 bits in the TMnC1 and TMnC2 registers. The counter is started when the TnON bit changes from low to high which is initiated using the application program.

When the required edge transition appears on the TPnA and TPnB_0, TPnB_1, TPnB_2 pins the present value in the counter will be latched into the CCRA and CCRB registers and a TM interrupt generated. Irrespective of what events occur on the TPnA and TPnB_0, TPnB_1, TPnB_2 pins the counter will continue to free run until the TnON bit changes from high to low. When a CCRP compare match occurs the counter will reset back to zero; in this way the CCRP value can be used to control the maximum counter value. When a CCRP compare match occurs from Comparator P, a TM interrupt will also be generated. Counting the number of overflow interrupt signals from the CCRP can be a useful method in measuring long pulse widths. The TnAIO1, TnAIO0 and TnBIO1, TnBIO0 bits can select the active trigger edge on the TPnA and TPnB_0, TPnB_1, TPnB_2 pins to be a rising edge, falling edge or both edge types. If the TnAIO1, TnAIO0 and TnBIO1, TnBIO0 bits are both set high, then no capture operation will take place irrespective of what happens on the TPnA and TPnB_0, TPnB 1, TPnB 2 pins, however it must be noted that the counter will continue to run.



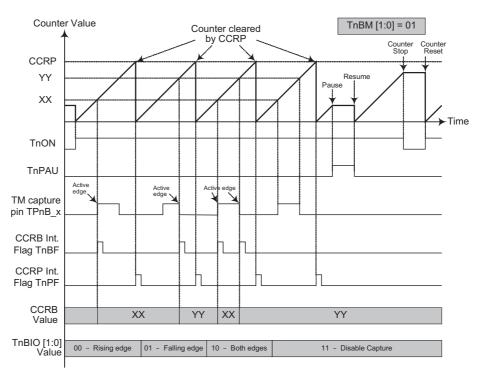
ETM CCRA Capture Input Mode

Note: 1. TnAM [1:0] = 01 and active edge set by the TnAIO [1:0] bits

- 2. The TM Capture input pin active edge transfers he counter value to CCRA
 - 3. TnCCLR bit not used
- 4. No output function -- TnAOC and TnAPOL bits not used
- 5. CCRP determines the counter value and the counter has a maximum count value when CCRP is equal to zero.



As the TPnA and TPnB_0, TPnB_1, TPnB_2 pins are pin shared with other functions, care must be taken if the TM is in the Capture Input Mode. This is because if the pin is setup as an output, then any transitions on this pin may cause an input capture operation to be executed. The TnCCLR, TnAOC, TnBOC, TnAPOL and TnBPOL bits are not used in this mode.



ETM CCRB Capture Input Mode

- Note: 1. TnBM [1:0] = 01 and active edge set by the TnBIO [1:0] bits
 - 2. The TM Capture input pin active edge transfers the counter value to CCRB
 - 3. TnCCLR bit not used
 - 4. No output function -- TnBOC and TnBPOL bits not used
 - 5. CCRP determines the counter value and the counter has a maximum count value when CCRP is equal to zero.



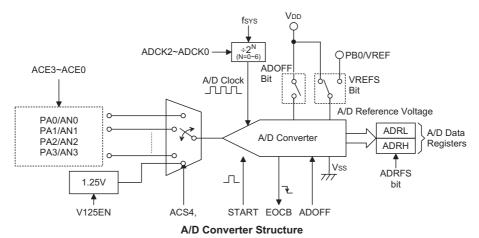
Analog to Digital Converter

The need to interface to real world analog signals is a common requirement for many electronic systems. However, to properly process these signals by a microcontroller, they must first be converted into digital signals by A/D converters. By integrating the A/D conversion electronic circuitry into the microcontroller, the need for external components is reduced significantly with the corresponding follow-on benefits of lower costs and reduced component space requirements.

A/D Overview

The devices contain a multi-channel analog to digital converter which can directly interface to external analog signals, such as that from sensors or other control signals and convert these signals directly into a 12-bit digital value.

The accompanying block diagram shows the overall internal structure of the A/D converter, together with its associated registers.



A/D Converter Register Description

Overall operation of the A/D converter is controlled using six registers. A read only register pair exists to store the ADC data 12-bit value. The remaining three or four registers are control registers which setup the operating and control function of the A/D converter.

Register	Bit										
Name	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
ADRL(ADRFS=0)	D3	D2	D1	D0							
ADRL(ADRFS=1)	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0			
ADRH(ADRFS=0)	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4			
ADRH(ADRFS=1)	_				D11	D10	D9	D8			
ADCR0	START	EOCB	ADOFF	ADRFS			ACS1	ACS0			
ADCR1	ACS4	V125EN		VREFS		ADCK2	ADCK1	ADCK0			
ACER					ACE3	ACE2	ACE1	ACE0			

A/D Converter Register List



A/D Converter Data Registers – ADRL, ADRH

As the devices contain an internal 12-bit A/D converter, they require two data registers to store the converted value. These are a high byte register, known as ADRH, and a low byte register, known as ADRL. After the conversion process takes place, these registers can be directly read by the microcontroller to obtain the digitised conversion value. As only 12 bits of the 16-bit register space is utilised, the format in which the data is stored is controlled by the ADRFS bit in the ADCR0 register as shown in the accompanying table. D0~D11 are the A/D conversion result data bits. Any unused bits will be read as zero.

ADRFS				AD	RH							AD	RL			
ADKF5	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	0	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0

A/D Data Registers

A/D Converter Control Registers – ADCR0, ADCR1, ACER

To control the function and operation of the A/D converter, three control registers known as ADCR0, ADCR1 and ACER are provided. These 8-bit registers define functions such as the selection of which analog channel is connected to the internal A/D converter, the digitised data format, the A/D clock source as well as controlling the start function and monitoring the A/D converter end of conversion status. The ACS1~ACS0 bits in the ADCR0 register and ACS4 bit is the ADCR1 register define the ADC input channel number. As the device contains only one actual analog to digital converter hardware circuit, each of the individual 4 analog inputs must be routed to the converter. It is the function of the ACS4 and ACS1~ACS0 bits to determine which analog channel input pins or internal 1.25V is actually connected to the internal A/D converter.

The ACER control register contains the ACER3~ACER0 bits which determine which pins on PA0~PA3 are used as analog inputs for the A/D converter input and which pins are not to be used as the A/D converter input. Setting the corresponding bit high will select the A/D input function, clearing the bit to zero will select either the I/O or other pin-shared function. When the pin is selected to be an A/D input, its original function whether it is an I/O or other pin-shared function will be removed. In addition, any internal pull-high resistors connected to these pins will be automatically removed if the pin is selected to be an A/D input.



ADCR0 Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Name	START	EOCB	ADOFF	ADRFS		_	ACS1	ACS0			
R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	_	_	R/W	R/W			
POR	0	1	1	0	_	—	0	0			
Bit 7	START: Start the A/D conversion $0 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 0$: start $0 \rightarrow 1$: reset the A/D converter and set EOCB to "1"This bit is used to initiate an A/D conversion process. The bit is normally low but if set high and then cleared low again, the A/D converter will initiate a conversion process. When the bit is set high the A/D converter will be reset.										
Bit 6	EOCB: End of A/D conversion flag 0: A/D conversion ended 1: A/D conversion in progress This read only flag is used to indicate when an A/D conversion process has completed. When the conversion process is running the bit will be high.										
Bit 5	 the conversion process is running the bit will be high. ADOFF : ADC module power on/off control bit 0: ADC module power on 1: ADC module power off This bit controls the power to the A/D internal function. This bit should be cleared to zero to enable the A/D converter. If the bit is set high then the A/D converter will be switched off reducing the device power consumption. As the A/D converter will consume a limited amount of power, even when not executing a conversion, this may be an important consideration in power sensitive battery powered applications. Note: 1. it is recommended to set ADOFF=1 before entering IDLE/SLEEP Mode for saving power. 2. ADOFF=1 will power down the ADC module. 										
Bit 4	ADRFS: ADC Data Format Control 0: ADC Data MSB is ADRH bit 7, LSB is ADRL bit 4 1: ADC Data MSB is ADRH bit 3, LSB is ADRL bit 0 This bit controls the format of the 12-bit converted A/D value in the two A/D data registers. Details are provided in the A/D data register section.										
Bit 3~2	unimple	emented, rea	d as "0"								
Bit 1~0	unimplemented, read as "0" ACS1, ACS0: Select A/D channel (when ACS4 is "0") 00: AN0 01: AN1 10: AN2 11: AN3										



ADCR1 Register

ADONT Register											
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
Name	ACS4	V125EN		VREFS		ADCK2	ADCK1	ADCK0			
R/W	R/W	R/W	_	R/W	_	R/W	R/W	R/W			
POR	0	0	—	0		0	0	0			
Bit 7 Bit 6	 ACS4: Selecte Internal 1.25V as ADC input Control Disable Enable This bit enables 1.25V to be connected to the A/D converter. The V125EN bit must first have been set to enable the bandgap circuit 1.25V voltage to be used by the A/D converter. When the ACS4 bit is set high, the bandgap 1.25V voltage will be routed to the A/D converter and the other A/D input channels disconnected. V125EN: Internal 1.25V Control Disable Enable This bit controls the internal Bandgap circuit on/off function to the A/D converter. When the bit is set high the bandgap voltage 1.25V can be used by the A/D converter. When the bit is set high the bandgap voltage 1.25V can be used by the A/D converter. When the bit is set high the bandgap voltage 1.25V can be used by the A/D converter. If 1.25V is not used by the A/D converter and the LVR/LVD function is disabled then the bandgap reference circuit will be automatically switched off to conserve power. When 1.25V is switched on for use by the A/D converter, a time t_{so} should be allowed for the bandgap circuit to stabilise before implementing an A/D conversion. 										
Bit 5	unimple	emented, read	d as "0"								
Bit 4	unimplemented, read as "0" VREFS : Selecte ADC reference voltage 0: Internal ADC power 1: VREF pin This bit is used to select the reference voltage for the A/D converter. If the bit is high, then the A/D converter reference voltage is supplied on the external VREF pin. If the pin is low, then the internal reference is used which is taken from the power supply pin VDD.										
Bit 3	unimple	emented, read	d as "0"		·						
Bit 2~0	ADCK2, ADCK1, ADCK0: Select ADC clock source 000: f_{SYS} 001: $f_{SYS}/2$ 010: $f_{SYS}/4$ 011: $f_{SYS}/8$ 100: $f_{SYS}/16$ 101: $f_{SYS}/32$ 110: $f_{SYS}/64$ 111: Undefined These three bits are used to select the clock source for the A/D converter.										



ACERL Register

	-								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Name	_		_	_	ACE3	ACE2	ACE1	ACE0	
R/W	_		_	_	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
POR			_		1	1	1	1	
Bit 7~4 unimplemented, read as "0" Bit 3 ACE3: Define PA3 is A/D input or not 0: Not A/D input 1: A/D input, AN3									
Bit 2	ACE2: Define PA2 is A/D input or not 0: Not A/D input 1: A/D input, AN2								

	1. A/D IIIput, ANZ
Bit 1	ACE1: Define PA1 is A/D input or not
	0: Not A/D input
	1: A/D input, AN1
Bit 0	ACE0: Define PA0 is A/D input or not
	0: Not A/D input
	1: A/D input, AN0

A/D Operation

The START bit in the ADCR0 register is used to start and reset the A/D converter. When the microcontroller sets this bit from low to high and then low again, an analog to digital conversion cycle will be initiated. When the START bit is brought from low to high but not low again, the EOCB bit in the ADCR0 register will be set high and the analog to digital converter will be reset. It is the START bit that is used to control the overall start operation of the internal analog to digital converter.

The EOCB bit in the ADCR0 register is used to indicate when the analog to digital conversion process is complete. This bit will be automatically set to 0 by the microcontroller after a conversion cycle has ended. In addition, the corresponding A/D interrupt request flag will be set in the interrupt control register, and if the interrupts are enabled, an appropriate internal interrupt signal will be generated. This A/D internal interrupt signal will direct the program flow to the associated A/D internal interrupt address for processing. If the A/D internal interrupt is disabled, the microcontroller can be used to poll the EOCB bit in the ADCR0 register to check whether it has been cleared as an alternative method of detecting the end of an A/D conversion cycle.

The clock source for the A/D converter, which originates from the system clock f_{sys} , can be chosen to be either f_{sys} or a subdivided version of f_{sys} . The division ratio value is determined by the ADCK2~ADCK0 bits in the ADCR1 register.

Although the A/D clock source is determined by the system clock f_{SYS} , and by bits ADCK2~ADCK0, there are some limitations on the maximum A/D clock source speed that can be selected. As the minimum value of permissible A/D clock period, t_{ADCK} , is 0.5µs, care must be taken for system clock frequencies equal to or greater than 4MHz. For example, if the system clock operates at a frequency of 4MHz, the ADCK2~ADCK0 bits should not be set to 000B. Doing so will give A/D clock periods that are less than the minimum A/D clock period which may result in inaccurate A/D conversion values. Refer to the following table for examples, where values marked with an asterisk * show where, depending upon the device, special care must be taken, as the values may be less than the specified minimum A/D Clock Period.



		A/D Clock Period (t _{ADCK})										
fsys	ADCK2, ADCK1, ADCK0 = 000 (f _{SYS})	ADCK2, ADCK1, ADCK0 = 001 (f _{SYS} /2)	ADCK2, ADCK1, ADCK0 = 010 (f _{SYS} /4)	ADCK2, ADCK1, ADCK0 = 011 (f _{SYS} /8)	ADCK2, ADCK1, ADCK0 = 100 (f _{SYS} /16)	ADCK2, ADCK1, ADCK0 = 101 (f _{SYS} /32)	ADCK2, ADCK1, ADCK0 = 110 (f _{SYS} /64)	ADCK2, ADCK1, ADCK0 = 111				
1MHz	1μs	2μs	4μs	8µs	16µs	32µs	64µs	Undefined				
2MHz	500ns	1μs	2μs	4μs	8µs	16µs	32µs	Undefined				
4MHz	250ns*	500ns	1μs	2μs	4μs	8µs	16µs	Undefined				
8MHz	125ns*	250ns*	500ns	1μs	2μs	4μs	8µs	Undefined				
12MHz	83ns*	167ns*	333ns*	667ns	1.33µs	2.67µs	5.33µs	Undefined				

A/D Clock Period Examples

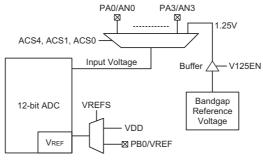
Controlling the power on/off function of the A/D converter circuitry is implemented using the ADOFF bit in the ADCR0 register. This bit must be zero to power on the A/D converter. When the ADOFF bit is cleared to zero to power on the A/D converter internal circuitry a certain delay, as indicated in the timing diagram, must be allowed before an A/D conversion is initiated. Even if no pins are selected for use as A/D inputs by clearing the ACE3~ACE0 bits in the ACER register, if the ADOFF bit is zero then some power will still be consumed. In power conscious applications it is therefore recommended that the ADOFF is set high to reduce power consumption when the A/D converter function is not being used.

The reference voltage supply to the A/D Converter can be supplied from either the positive power supply pin, VDD, or from an external reference sources supplied on pin VREF. The desired selection is made using the VREFS bit. As the VREF pin is pin-shared with other functions, when the VREFS bit is set high, the VREF pin function will be selected and the other pin functions will be disabled automatically.

A/D Input Pins

All of the A/D analog input pins are pin-shared with the I/O pins on PA3~PA0 as well as other functions. The ACE3~ ACE0 bits in the ACER register determines whether the input pins are setup as A/D converter analog inputs or whether they have other functions. If the ACE3~ ACE0 bits for its corresponding pin is set high then the pin will be setup to be an A/D converter input and the original pin functions disabled. In this way, pins can be changed under program control to change their function between A/D inputs and other functions. All pull-high resistors, which are setup through register programming, will be automatically disconnected if the pins are setup as A/D inputs. Note that it is not necessary to first setup the A/D pin as an input in the PAC port control register to enable the A/D input as when the ACE3~ ACE0 bits enable an A/D input, the status of the port control register will be overridden.

The A/D converter has its own reference voltage pin VREF however the reference voltage can also be supplied from the power supply pin, a choice which is made through the VREFS bit in the ADCR1 register. The analog input values must not be allowed to exceed the value of VREF.



A/D Input Structure



Summary of A/D Conversion Steps

The following summarises the individual steps that should be executed in order to implement an A/D conversion process.

• Step 1

Select the required A/D conversion clock by correctly programming bits ADCK2~ADCK0 in the ADCR1 register.

• Step 2

Enable the A/D by clearing the ADOFF bit in the ADCR0 register to zero.

• Step 3

Select which channel is to be connected to the internal A/D converter by correctly programming the ACS4 and ACS1~ACS0 bits which are also contained in the ADCR1 and ADCR0 registers.

• Step 4

Select which pins are to be used as A/D inputs and configure them by correctly programming the ACE11~ACE0 bits in the ACERH and ACERL registers.

• Step 5

If the interrupts are to be used, the interrupt control registers must be correctly configured to ensure the A/D converter interrupt function is active. The master interrupt control bit, EMI, and the A/D converter interrupt bit, ADE, must both be set to high to do this.

• Step 6

The analog to digital conversion process can now be initialised by setting the START bit in the ADCR0 register from low to high and then to low again. Note that this bit should have been originally cleared to 0.

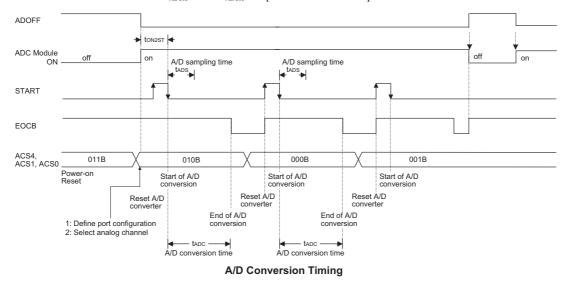
• Step 7

To check when the analog to digital conversion process is complete, the EOCB bit in the ADCR0 register can be polled. The conversion process is complete when this bit goes low. When this occurs, the A/D data registers ADRL and ADRH can be read to obtain the conversion value. As an alternative method if the interrupts are enabled and the stack is not full, the program can wait for an A/D interrupt to occur.

Note: When checking for the end of the conversion process, if the method of polling the EOCB bit in the ADCR register is used, the interrupt enable step above can be omitted.



The accompanying diagram shows graphically the various stages involved in an analog to digital conversion process and its associated timing. After an A/D conversion process has been initiated by the application program, the microcontroller internal hardware will begin to carry out the conversion, during which time the program can continue with other functions. The time taken for the A/D conversion is 16 t_{ADCK} where t_{ADCK} is equal to the A/D clock period.



Programming Considerations

During microcontroller operates where the A/D converter is not being used, the A/D internal circuitry can be switched off to reduce power consumption, by setting bit ADOFF high in the ADCR0 register. When this happens, the internal A/D converter circuits will not consume power irrespective of what analog voltage is applied to their input lines. If the A/D converter input lines are used as normal I/Os, then care must be taken as if the input voltage is not at a valid logic level, then this may lead to some increase in power consumption.

A/D Transfer Function

As the devices contain a 12-bit A/D converter, its full-scale converted digitised value is equal to FFFH. Since the full-scale analog input value is equal to the V_{DD} or V_{REF} voltage, this gives a single bit analog input value of V_{DD} or V_{REF} divided by 4096.

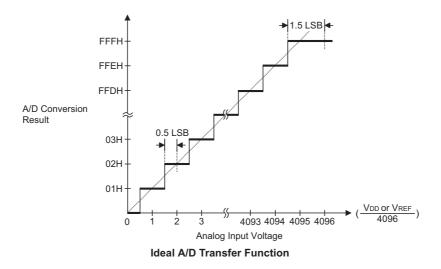
1 LSB= (V_{DD} or V_{REF}) \div 4096

The A/D Converter input voltage value can be calculated using the following equation:

A/D input voltage = A/D output digital value \times (V_{DD} or V_{REF}) \div 4096

The diagram shows the ideal transfer function between the analog input value and the digitised output value for the A/D converter. Except for the digitised zero value, the subsequent digitised values will change at a point 0.5 LSB below where they would change without the offset, and the last full scale digitised value will change at a point 1.5 LSB below the V_{DD} or V_{REF} level.





A/D Programming Example

The following two programming examples illustrate how to setup and implement an A/D conversion. In the first example, the method of polling the EOCB bit in the ADCR0 register is used to detect when the conversion cycle is complete, whereas in the second example, the A/D interrupt is used to determine when the conversion is complete.

Example 1: using an EOCH	B polling method to detect the end of conversion

clr	ADE a,03H	; disable ADC interrupt
mov mov	ADCR1,a	; select $f_{\mbox{\scriptsize SYS}}/8$ as A/D clock and switch off 1.25V
clr mov mov	ADOFF a,0Fh ACER,a	; setup ACER register to configure pins AN0~AN3
mov	a,00h	
mov :	ADCR0, a	; enable and connect ANO channel to A/D converter
start	conversion:	
clr	START	; high pulse on start bit to initiate conversion
set	START	; reset A/D
clr	START	; start A/D
polli	ng EOC:	
SZ	EOCB	; poll the ADCRO register EOCB bit to detect end of A/D conversion
jmp	polling EOC	; continue polling
mov	a,ADRL	; read low byte conversion result value
mov	ADRL buffer,a	; save result to user defined register
mov	a, ADRH	; read high byte conversion result value
mov	ADRH_buffer,a	; save result to user defined register
:		
jmp	start_conversion	; start next a/d conversion



Example 2: using the interrupt method to detect the end of conversion

clr	ADE	; disable ADC interrupt
mov mov	a,03H ADCR1,a	; select fSYS/8 as A/D clock and switch off 1.25V
	ADOFF	
	a,OFh	; setup ACER register to configure pins ANO~AN3
	ACER, a	
	a,00h	
	ADCR0,a conversion:	; enable and connect ANO channel to A/D converter
clr	START	; high pulse on START bit to initiate conversion
	START	; reset A/D
	START	; start A/D
clr		; clear ADC interrupt request flag
set	ADE	; enable ADC interrupt
set	EMI	; enable global interrupt
:		
	interrupt service a	coutine
ADC_I		
	acc_stack,a	; save ACC to user defined memory
	a, STATUS	· come CENTUR to year defined memory
mov :	status_stack,a	; save STATUS to user defined memory
	a,ADRL	; read low byte conversion result value
mov	adrl buffer,a	; save result to user defined register
mov	a, ADRH	; read high byte conversion result value
mov	adrh buffer,a	; save result to user defined register
:	—	
	INT_ISR:	
	a,status_stack	
	STATUS, a	; restore STATUS from user defined memory
mov	a,acc_stack	; restore ACC from user defined memory
reti		



Interrupts

Interrupts are an important part of any microcontroller system. When an external event or an internal function such as a Timer Module or an A/D converter requires microcontroller attention, their corresponding interrupt will enforce a temporary suspension of the main program allowing the microcontroller to direct attention to their respective needs. The device contains several external interrupt and internal interrupts functions. The external interrupts are generated by the action of the external INT0 and INT1 pins while the internal interrupts are generated by various internal functions such as the TMs, Time Base, LVD and the A/D converter.

Interrupt Registers

Overall interrupt control, which basically means the setting of request flags when certain microcontroller conditions occur and the setting of interrupt enable bits by the application program, is controlled by a series of registers, located in the Special Purpose Data Memory, as shown in the accompanying table. The number of registers depends upon the device chosen but fall into three categories. The first is the INTCO~INTC1 registers which setup the primary interrupts, the second is the MFI0~MFI1 registers which setup the Multi-function interrupts. Finally there is an INTEG register to setup the external interrupt trigger edge type.

Each register contains a number of enable bits to enable or disable individual registers as well as interrupt flags to indicate the presence of an interrupt request. The naming convention of these follows a specific pattern. First is listed an abbreviated interrupt type, then the (optional) number of that interrupt followed by either an "E" for enable/ disable bit or "F" for request flag.

Function	Enable Bit	Request Flag	Notes
Global	EMI		—
INTn Pin	INTnE	INTnF	n = 0 or 1
Multi-function	MFnE	MFnF	n = 0 or 1
A/D Converter	ADE	ADF	—
Time Base	TBE	TBF	_
LVD	LVE	LVF	_
	TnPE	TnPF	
тм	TnAE	TnAF	n = 0 or 1
	TnBE	TnBF	n = 1

Interrupt Register Bit Naming Conventions



Interrupt Register Contents - HT66F13

Nome		Bit									
Name	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
INTEG					INT1S1	INT1S0	INT0S1	INT0S0			
INTC0		T1PF	INT1F	INTOF	T1PE	INT1E	INT0E	EMI			
INTC1	LVF	TBF	ADF	T1AF	LVE	TBE	ADE	T1AE			

Interrupt Register Contents - HT66F14

Name	Bit									
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
INTEG					INT1S1	INT1S0	INT0S1	INT0S0		
INTC0		MF0F	INT1F	INTOF	MF0E	INT1E	INT0E	EMI		
INTC1	LVF	TBF	ADF	MF1F	LVE	TBE	ADE	MF1E		
MFI0			T0AF	TOPF	_	_	T0AE	T0PE		
MFI1			T1AF	T1PF			T1AE	T1PE		

Interrupt Register Contents - HT66F15

Name	Bit									
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
INTEG					INT1S1	INT1S0	INT0S1	INT0S0		
INTC0	_	MF0F	INT1F	INTOF	MF0E	INT1E	INT0E	EMI		
INTC1	LVF	TBF	ADF	MF1F	LVE	TBE	ADE	MF1E		
MFI0	—		T0AF	TOPF		_	T0AE	TOPE		
MFI1		T1BF	T1AF	T1PF		T1BE	T1AE	T1PE		

INTEG Register - HT66F13/HT66F14/HT66F15

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name					INT1S1	INT1S0	INT0S1	INT0S0
R/W					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR		_			0	0	0	0
Bit 7~4 unimplemented, read as "0"								-
Bit 3~2	it 3~2 INT1S1, INT1S0: interrupt edge control for INT1 pin							

00: disable

01: rising edge

10: falling edge

11: both rising and falling edges

Bit 1~0 INT0S1, INT0S0: interrupt edge control for INT0 pin

00: disable

01: rising edge

10: falling edge

11: both rising and falling edges



INTC0 Register - HT66F13

-	J								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Name		T1PF	INT1F	INTOF	T1PE	INT1E	INT0E	EMI	
R/W	_	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
POR		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Bit 7	unimplemented, read as "0"								
Bit 6	T1PF: TN	/11 Comparat	or P match i	nterrupt requ	est flag				
	0: no ree	quest			U U				
	1: interre	upt request							
Bit 5	INT1F: IN	IT1 interrupt	request flag						
	0: no ree	•							
	1: interrupt request								
Bit 4	INTOF: IN	T0 interrupt	request flag						
	0: no ree	quest							
	1: interre	upt request							
Bit 3	T1PE: TN	/1 Comparat	or P match i	nterrupt cont	rol				
	0: disab	le							
	1: enabl	е							
Bit 2	INT1E: IN	NT1 interrupt	control						
	0: disab	le							
	1: enabl	е							
Bit 1	INTOE: IN	VT0 interrupt	control						
	0: disab	le							
	1: enable								
Bit 0		bal interrupt	control						
	0: disab								
	1: enabl	е							

INTC0 Register – HT66F14/HT66F15

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	—	MF0F	INT1F	INTOF	MF0E	INT1E	INT0E	EMI
R/W	_	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	—	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit 7 Bit 6								
Bit 5	INT1F: INT1 interrupt request flag 0: no request 1: interrupt request							

	1: interrupt request
Bit 4	INT0F: INT0 interrupt request flag
	0: no request
	1: interrupt request
Bit 3	MF0E: Multi-function 0 Interrupt control
	0: disable
	1: enable
Bit 2	INT1E: INT1 interrupt control
	0: disable
	1: enable
Bit 1	INT0E: INT0 interrupt control
	0: disable
	1: enable
Bit 0	EMI: Global interrupt control
	0: disable
	1: enable



INTC1 Register – HT66F13

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LVF	TBF	ADF	T1AF	LVE	TBE	ADE	T1AE
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit 7	LVF: LVD Interrupt request flag 0: no request 1: interrupt request							
Bit 6	TBF : Time Base Interrupt request flag 0: no request 1: interrupt request							
Bit 5	ADF: A/D Converter interrupt request flag 0: no request 1: interrupt request							
Bit 4	T1AF : TM1 Comparator A match Interrupt request flag 0: no request 1: interrupt request							
Bit 3		/D interrupt o able						
Bit 2	TBE : Ti 0: disa 1: ena		errupt control					
Bit 1	ADE: A/D Converter interrupt control 0: disable 1: enable							
Bit 0	T1AE : TM1 Comparator A match Interrupt control 0: disable 1: enable							

INTC1 Register – HT66F14/HT66F15

(-							
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	LVF	TBF	ADF	MF1F	LVE	TBE	ADE	MF1E
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit 7	LVF: LVD Interrupt request flag 0: no request 1: interrupt request							
Bit 6	TBF : Time Base Interrupt request flag 0: no request 1: interrupt request							
Bit 5	ADF: A/D Converter interrupt request flag 0: no request 1: interrupt request							
Bit 4	0: no r	Multi-function request rrupt request		equest flag				
Bit 3	LVE: L\ 0: disa 1: ena		ontrol					
Bit 2	TBE: Ti 0: disa 1: ena		errupt control					
Bit 1	ADE: A/D Converter interrupt control 0: disable 1: enable							
Bit 0	1: enable MF1E : Multi-function 1 Interrupt control 0: disable 1: enable							



MFI0 Register – HT66F14/HT66F15

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			T0AF	TOPF		_	T0AE	TOPE
R/W	_		R/W	R/W		_	R/W	R/W
POR	0 0 00 0							0
Bit 7~6	unimplemented, read as "0"							
Bit 5		-	or A match i	nterrupt requ	est flag			
	0: no request							
	1: interrupt request							
Bit 4	TOPF: TN	/I0 Comparat	or P match i	nterrupt requ	est flag			
	0: no ree	•						
		upt request						
Bit 3~2	unimplem	nented, read	as "0"					
Bit 1		•	tor A match i	nterrupt cont	rol			
	0: disab							
	1: enable							
Bit 0		•	or P match i	nterrupt cont	rol			
	0: disable							
	1: enabl	е						

MFI1 Register - HT66F14

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name		_	T1AF	T1PF			T1AE	T1PE
R/W			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
POR			0	0	_		0	0

Bit 7~6	unimplemented, read as "0"
Bit 5	T1AF : TM1 Comparator A match interrupt request flag 0: no request 1: interrupt request
Bit 4	T1PF : TM1 Comparator P match interrupt request flag 0: no request 1: interrupt request
Bit 3~2	unimplemented, read as "0"
Bit 1	T1AE : TM1 Comparator A match interrupt control 0: disable 1: enable
Bit 0	T1PE : TM1 Comparator P match interrupt control 0: disable 1: enable



MFI1 Register – HT66F15

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	_	T1BF	T1AF	T1PF	_	T1BE	T1AE	T1PE
R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
POR		0	0	0	_	0	0	0
Bit 7	unimplem	nented, read	as "0"	·		·		·
Bit 6	0: no ree	•	or B match I	nterrupt requ	est flag			
Bit 5	T1AF : TM1 Comparator A match interrupt request flag 0: no request 1: interrupt request							
Bit 4	T1PF : TM1 Comparator P match interrupt request flag 0: no request 1: interrupt request							
Bit 3	unimplem	nented, read	as "0"					
Bit 2	T1BE : TM1 Comparator B match interrupt control 0: disable 1: enable							
Bit 1	T1AE : TM1 Comparator A match interrupt control 0: disable 1: enable							
Bit 0	1: enable T1PE : TM1 Comparator P match interrupt control 0: disable 1: enable							

Interrupt Operation

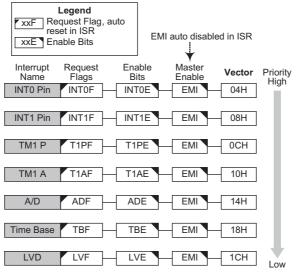
When the conditions for an interrupt event occur, such as a TM Comparator P, Comparator A or Comparator B match or A/D conversion completion, etc., the relevant interrupt request flag will be set. Whether the request flag actually generates a program jump to the relevant interrupt vector is determined by the condition of the interrupt enable bit. If the enable bit is set high then the program will jump to its relevant vector; if the enable bit is zero then although the interrupt request flag is set an actual interrupt will not be generated and the program will not jump to the relevant interrupt vector. The global interrupt enable bit, if cleared to zero, will disable all interrupts.

When an interrupt is generated, the Program Counter, which stores the address of the next instruction to be executed, will be transferred onto the stack. The Program Counter will then be loaded with a new address which will be the value of the corresponding interrupt vector. The microcontroller will then fetch its next instruction from this interrupt vector. The instruction at this vector will usually be a "JMP" which will jump to another section of program which is known as the interrupt service routine. Here is located the code to control the appropriate interrupt. The interrupt service routine must be terminated with a "RETI", which retrieves the original Program Counter address from the stack and allows the microcontroller to continue with normal execution at the point where the interrupt occurred.

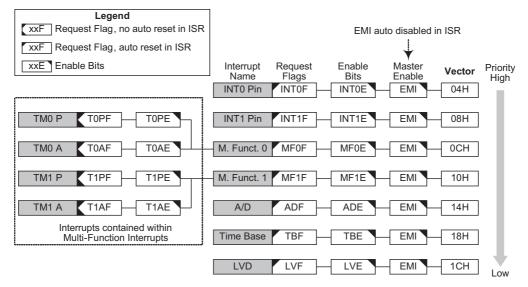
The various interrupt enable bits, together with their associated request flags, are shown in the accompanying diagrams with their order of priority. Some interrupt sources have their own individual vector while others share the same multi-function interrupt vector. Once an interrupt subroutine is serviced, all the other interrupts will be blocked, as the global interrupt enable bit, EMI bit will be cleared automatically. This will prevent any further interrupt nesting from occurring. However, if other interrupt requests occur during this interval, although the interrupt will not be immediately serviced, the request flag will still be recorded.



If an interrupt requires immediate servicing while the program is already in another interrupt service routine, the EMI bit should be set after entering the routine, to allow interrupt nesting. If the stack is full, the interrupt request will not be acknowledged, even if the related interrupt is enabled, until the Stack Pointer is decremented. If immediate service is desired, the stack must be prevented from becoming full. In case of simultaneous requests, the accompanying diagram shows the priority that is applied. All of the interrupt request flags when set will wake-up the device if it is in SLEEP or IDLE Mode, however to prevent a wake-up from occurring the corresponding flag should be set before the device is in SLEEP or IDLE Mode.

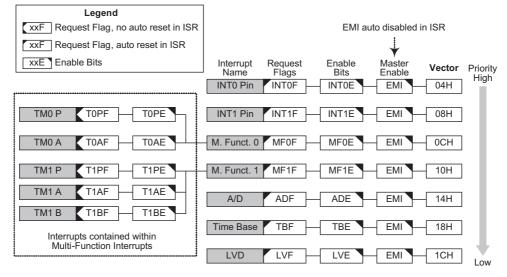


Interrupt Structure – HT66F13



Interrupt Structure – HT66F14





Interrupt Structure - HT66F15

External Interrupt

The external interrupts are controlled by signal transitions on the pins INT0~INT1. An external interrupt request will take place when the external interrupt request flags, INT0F~INT1F, are set, which will occur when a transition, whose type is chosen by the edge select bits, appears on the external interrupt pins. To allow the program to branch to its respective interrupt vector address, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI, and respective external interrupt enable bit, INT0E~INT1E, must first be set. Additionally the correct interrupt edge type must be selected using the INTEG register to enable the external interrupt function and to choose the trigger edge type. As the external interrupt pins are pin-shared with I/O pins, they can only be configured as external interrupt pins if their external interrupt enable bit in the corresponding interrupt register has been set. The pin must also be setup as an input by setting the correct transition type appears on the external interrupt pin, a subroutine call to the external interrupt vector, will take place. When the interrupt is serviced, the external interrupt request flags, INT0F~INT1F, will be automatically reset and the EMI bit will be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts. Note that any pull-high resistor selections on the external interrupt pins will remain valid even if the pin is used as an external interrupt input.

The INTEG register is used to select the type of active edge that will trigger the external interrupt. A choice of either rising or falling or both edge types can be chosen to trigger an external interrupt. Note that the INTEG register can also be used to disable the external interrupt function.

Multi-function Interrupt

Within these devices there are up to six Multi-function interrupts. Unlike the other independent interrupts, these interrupts have no independent source, but rather are formed from other existing interrupt sources, namely the TM Interrupts.

A Multi-function interrupt request will take place when any of the Multi-function interrupt request flags, MF0F~MF1F are set. The Multi-function interrupt flags will be set when any of their included functions generate an interrupt request flag. To allow the program to branch to its respective interrupt vector address, when the Multi-function interrupt is enabled and the stack is not full, and either one of the interrupts contained within each of Multi-function interrupt occurs, a subroutine call to one of the Multi-function interrupt vectors will take place. When the interrupt is serviced, the related Multi-Function request flag, will be automatically reset and the EMI bit will be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts.



However, it must be noted that, although the Multi-function Interrupt flags will be automatically reset when the interrupt is serviced, the request flags from the original source of the Multi-function interrupts, namely the TM Interrupts, will not be automatically reset and must be manually reset by the application program.

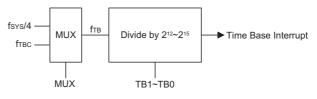
A/D Converter Interrupt

The A/D Converter Interrupt is controlled by the termination of an A/D conversion process. An A/D Converter Interrupt request will take place when the A/D Converter Interrupt request flag, ADF, is set, which occurs when the A/D conversion process finishes. To allow the program to branch to its respective interrupt vector address, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI, and A/D Interrupt enable bit, ADE, must first be set. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and the A/D conversion process has ended, a subroutine call to the A/D Converter Interrupt vector, will take place. When the interrupt is serviced, the A/D Converter Interrupt flag, ADF, will be automatically cleared. The EMI bit will also be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts.

Time Base Interrupts

The function of the Time Base Interrupt is to provide regular time signal in the form of an internal interrupt. It is controlled by the overflow signal from the respective timer function. When this happens, the respective interrupt request flags TBF will be set. To allow the program to branch to their respective interrupt vector addresses, the global interrupt enable bit EMI and Time Base enable bit TBE must first be set. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and the Time Base overflows, a subroutine call to their respective vector locations will take place. When the interrupt is serviced, the respective interrupt request flag TBF will be automatically reset and the EMI bit will be cleared to disable other interrupts.

The purpose of the Time Base Interrupt is to provide an interrupt signal at fixed time periods. Their clock sources originate from the internal clock source fTB. This fTB input clock passes through a divider, the division ratio of which is selected by programming the appropriate bits in the TBC register to obtain longer interrupt periods whose value ranges. The clock source that generates fTB, which in turn controls the Time Base interrupt period, can originate from several different sources, as shown in the System Operating Mode section.



Time Base Interrupt

Note: The f_{TBC} is from the LIRC oscillator.



TBC Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	TBON	TBCK	TB1	TB0				
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W				
POR	0	0	1	1				
Bit 7 Bit 6	TBON: Time Base control 0: disable 1: enable TBCK: Time Base clock f _{TB} selection 0: f _{TBC} 1: f _{SYS} /4							
Bit 5~4	TB1~TB0 : Select Time Base Time-out Period 00: $4096/f_{TB}$ 01: $8192/f_{TB}$ 10: $16384/f_{TB}$ 11: $32768/f_{TB}$							
Bit 3~0	unimplem	nented, read	as "0"					

LVD Interrupt

The Low Voltage Detector Interrupt is contained within the Multi-function Interrupt. A LVD Interrupt request will take place when the LVD Interrupt request flag, LVF, is set, which occurs when the Low Voltage Detector function detects a low power supply voltage. To allow the program to branch to its respective interrupt vector address, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI, Low Voltage Interrupt enable bit, LVE, and associated Multi-function interrupt enable bit, must first be set. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and a low voltage condition occurs, a subroutine call to the Multi-function Interrupt vector, will take place. When the Low Voltage Interrupt is serviced, the EMI bit will be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts, however only the Multi-function interrupt request flag will be also automatically cleared. As the LVF flag will not be automatically cleared, it has to be cleared by the application program.

TM Interrupts

The Compact and Standard Type TMs have two interrupts each, while the Enhanced Type TM has three interrupts. All of the TM interrupts are contained within the Multi-function Interrupts in these devices except HT66F13. For each of the Compact and Standard Type TMs there are two interrupt request flags TnPF and TnAF and two enable bits TnPE and TnAE. For the Enhanced Type TM there are three interrupt request flags TnPF, TnAF and TnBF and three enable bits TnPE, TnAE and TnBE. A TM interrupt request will take place when any of the TM request flags are set, a situation which occurs when a TM comparator P, A or B match situation happens.

To allow the program to branch to its respective interrupt vector address, the global interrupt enable bit, EMI, respective TM Interrupt enable bit, and relevant Multi-function Interrupt enable bit, MFnE, must first be set. When the interrupt is enabled, the stack is not full and a TM comparator match situation occurs, a subroutine call to the relevant Multi-function Interrupt vector locations, will take place. When the TM interrupt is serviced, the EMI bit will be automatically cleared to disable other interrupts, however only the related MFnF flag will be automatically cleared. As the TM interrupt request flags will not be automatically cleared, they have to be cleared by the application program.



Interrupt Wake-up Function

Each of the interrupt functions has the capability of waking up the microcontroller when in the SLEEP or IDLE Mode. A wake-up is generated when an interrupt request flag changes from low to high and is independent of whether the interrupt is enabled or not. Therefore, even though the device is in the SLEEP or IDLE Mode and its system oscillator stopped, situations such as external edge transitions on the external interrupt pins, a low power supply voltage or comparator input change may cause their respective interrupt flag to be set high and consequently generate an interrupt. Care must therefore be taken if spurious wake-up situations are to be avoided. If an interrupt wake-up function is to be disabled then the corresponding interrupt request flag should be set high before the device enters the SLEEP or IDLE Mode. The interrupt enable bits have no effect on the interrupt wake-up function.

Programming Considerations

By disabling the relevant interrupt enable bits, a requested interrupt can be prevented from being serviced, however, once an interrupt request flag is set, it will remain in this condition in the interrupt register until the corresponding interrupt is serviced or until the request flag is cleared by the application program.

Where a certain interrupt is contained within a Multi-function interrupt, then when the interrupt service routine is executed, as only the Multi-function interrupt request flags, MF0F~MF1F, will be automatically cleared, the individual request flag for the function needs to be cleared by the application program.

It is recommended that programs do not use the "CALL" instruction within the interrupt service subroutine. Interrupts often occur in an unpredictable manner or need to be serviced immediately. If only one stack is left and the interrupt is not well controlled, the original control sequence will be damaged once a CALL subroutine is executed in the interrupt subroutine.

Every interrupt has the capability of waking up the microcontroller when it is in SLEEP or IDLE Mode, the wake up being generated when the interrupt request flag changes from low to high. If it is required to prevent a certain interrupt from waking up the microcontroller then its respective request flag should be first set high before enter SLEEP or IDLE Mode.

As only the Program Counter is pushed onto the stack, then when the interrupt is serviced, if the contents of the accumulator, status register or other registers are altered by the interrupt service program, their contents should be saved to the memory at the beginning of the interrupt service routine.

To return from an interrupt subroutine, either a "RET" or "RETI" instruction may be executed. The RETI instruction in addition to executing a return to the main program also automatically sets the EMI bit high to allow further interrupts. The RET instruction however only executes a return to the main program leaving the EMI bit in its present zero state and therefore disabling the execution of further interrupts.



Power Down Mode and Wake-up

Entering the IDLE or SLEEP Mode

There is only one way for the device to enter the SLEEP or IDLE Mode and that is to execute the "HALT" instruction in the application program. When this instruction is executed, the following will occur:

- The system clock will be stopped and the application program will stop at the HALT instruction.
- The Data Memory contents and registers will maintain their present condition.
- The WDT will be cleared and resume counting if the WDT clock source is selected to come from the f_{SUB} clock source and the WDT is enabled. The WDT will stop if its clock source originates from the system clock.
- The I/O ports will maintain their present condition.
- In the status register, the Power Down flag, PDF, will be set and the Watchdog time-out flag, TO, will be cleared.

Standby Current Considerations

As the main reason for entering the SLEEP or IDLE Mode is to keep the current consumption of the device to as low a value as possible, perhaps only in the order of several micro-amps, there are other considerations which must also be taken into account by the circuit designer if the power consumption is to be minimised. Special attention must be made to the I/O pins on the device. All high-impedance input pins must be connected to either a fixed high or low level as any floating input pins could create internal oscillations and result in increased current consumption. This also applies to devices which have different package types, as there may be unbonbed pins. These must either be setup as outputs or if setup as inputs must have pull-high resistors connected. Care must also be taken with the loads, which are connected to I/O pins, which are setup as outputs. These should be placed in a condition in which minimum current is drawn or connected only to external circuits that do not draw current, such as other CMOS inputs. Also note that additional standby current will also be required if the configuration options have enabled the LIRC oscillator.

Wake-up

After the system enters the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, it can be woken up from one of various sources listed as follows:

- An external reset
- An external falling edge on Port A
- A system interrupt
- A WDT overflow

If the system is woken up by an external reset, the device will experience a full system reset, however, if the device is woken up by a WDT overflow, a Watchdog Timer reset will be initiated. Although both of these wake-up methods will initiate a reset operation, the actual source of the wake-up can be determined by examining the TO and PDF flags. The PDF flag is cleared by a system power-up or executing the clear Watchdog Timer instructions and is set when executing the HALT instruction. The TO flag is set if a WDT time-out occurs, and causes a wake-up that only resets the Program Counter and Stack Pointer, the other flags remain in their original status.

Each pin on Port A can be setup using the PAWU register to permit a negative transition on the pin to wake-up the system. When a Port A pin wake-up occurs, the program will resume execution at the instruction following the "HALT" instruction.



If the system is woken up by an interrupt, then two possible situations may occur. The first is where the related interrupt is disabled or the interrupt is enabled but the stack is full, in which case the program will resume execution at the instruction following the HALT instruction. In this situation, the interrupt which woke-up the device will not be immediately serviced, but will rather be serviced later when the related interrupt is finally enabled or when a stack level becomes free. The other situation is where the related interrupt is enabled and the stack is not full, in which case the regular interrupt response takes place. If an interrupt request flag is set high before entering the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, the wake-up function of the related interrupt will be disabled.

Low Voltage Detector – LVD

Each device has a Low Voltage Detector function, also known as LVD. This enabled the device to monitor the power supply voltage, V_{DD} , and provide a warning signal should it fall below a certain level. This function may be especially useful in battery applications where the supply voltage will gradually reduce as the battery ages, as it allows an early warning battery low signal to be generated. The Low Voltage Detector also has the capability of generating an interrupt signal.

LVD Register

The Low Voltage Detector function is controlled using a single register with the name LVDC. Three bits in this register, VLVD2~VLVD0, are used to select one of eight fixed voltages below which a low voltage condition will be determined. A low voltage condition is indicated when the LVDO bit is set. If the LVDO bit is low, this indicates that the V_{DD} voltage is above the preset low voltage value. The LVDEN bit is used to control the overall on/off function of the low voltage detector. Setting the bit high will enable the low voltage detector. Clearing the bit to zero will switch off the internal low voltage detector circuits. As the low voltage detector will consume a certain amount of power, it may be desirable to switch off the circuit when not in use, an important consideration in power sensitive battery powered applications.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name			LVDO	LVDEN		VLVD2	VLVD1	VLVD0
R/W			R	R/W	_	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR			0	0		0	0	0

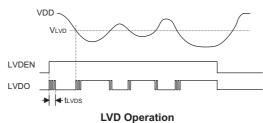
LVDC Register

Bit 7~6	unimplemented, read as "0"
Bit 5	LVDO: LVD Output Flag
	0: no low voltage detect
	1: low voltage detect
Bit	LVDEN: low voltage detector control
	0: disable
	1: enable
Bit 3	unimplemented, read as "0"
Bit 2~0	VLVD2 ~ VLVD0: select LVD voltage
	000: 2.0V
	001: 2.2V
	010: 2.4V
	011: 2.7V
	100: 3.0V
	101: 3.3V
	110: 3.6V
	111: 4.4V



LVD Operation

The Low Voltage Detector function operates by comparing the power supply voltage, V_{DD} , with a pre-specified voltage level stored in the LVDC register. This has a range of between 2.0V and 4.4V. When the power supply voltage, V_{DD} , falls below this pre-determined value, the LVDO bit will be set high indicating a low power supply voltage condition. The Low Voltage Detector function is supplied by a reference voltage which will be automatically enabled. When the device is powered down the low voltage detector will remain active if the LVDEN bit is high. After enabling the Low Voltage Detector, a time delay t_{LVDS} should be allowed for the circuitry to stabilise before reading the LVDO bit. Note also that as the V_{DD} voltage may rise and fall rather slowly, at the voltage nears that of V_{LVD} , there may be multiple bit LVDO transitions.



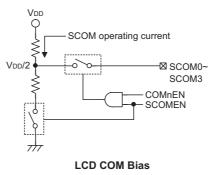
The Low Voltage Detector also has its own interrupt which is contained within one of the Multi-function interrupts, providing an alternative means of low voltage detection, in addition to polling the LVDO bit. The interrupt will only be generated after a delay of t_{LVD} after the LVDO bit has been set high by a low voltage condition. When the device is powered down the Low Voltage Detector will remain active if the LVDEN bit is high. In this case, the LVF interrupt request flag will be set, causing an interrupt to be generated if V_{DD} falls below the preset LVD voltage. This will cause the device to wake-up from the SLEEP or IDLE Mode, however if the Low Voltage Detector wake up function is not required then the LVF flag should be first set high before the device enters the SLEEP or IDLE Mode.

SCOM Function for LCD

The devices have the capability of driving external LCD panels. The common pins for LCD driving, SCOM0~ SCOM3, are pin shared with certain pin on the PC0~PC1 and PB6 ~ PB7 pins. The LCD signals (COM and SEG) are generated using the application program.

LCD Operation

An external LCD panel can be driven using this device by configuring the PC0~PC1 or PB6 ~ PB7 pins as common pins and using other output ports lines as segment pins. The LCD driver function is controlled using the SCOMC register which in addition to controlling the overall on/off function also controls the bias voltage setup function. This enables the LCD COM driver to generate the necessary $V_{DD}/2$ voltage levels for LCD 1/2 bias operation.





The SCOMEN bit in the SCOMC register is the overall master control for the LCD driver; however this bit is used in conjunction with the COMnEN bits to select which Port C pins are used for LCD driving. Note that the Port Control register does not need to first setup the pins as outputs to enable the LCD driver operation.

SCOMEN	COMnEN	Pin Function	O/P Level
0	Х	I/O	0 or 1
1	0	I/O	0 or 1
1	1	SCOMn	V _{DD} /2

Output Control

LCD Bias Control

The LCD COM driver enables a range of selections to be provided to suit the requirement of the LCD panel which is being used. The bias resistor choice is implemented using the ISEL1 and ISEL0 bits in the SCOMC register.

SCOMC Register

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Name	D7	ISEL1	ISEL0	SCOMEN	COM3EN	COM2EN	COM1EN	COM0EN
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit 7	Reserved Bit 0: Correct level - bit must be reset to zero for correct operation 1: Unpredictable operation - bit must not be set high							
Bit 6~5	ISEL1, ISEL0: ISEL1 ~ ISEL0: Select SCOM typical bias current (V _{DD} =5V) 00: 25μA 01: 50μA 10: 100μA 11: 200μA							
Bit 4	SCOMEN: SCOM module control 0: disable 1: enable							
Bit 3	COM3EN: GPIO or SCOM3 selection 0: GPIO 1: SCOM3							
Bit 2	COM2EN: GPIO or SCOM2 selection 0: GPIO 1: SCOM2							
Bit 1	COM1EN: GPIO or SCOM1 selection 0: GPIO 1: SCOM1							
Bit 0	1: SCOM1 COM0EN: GPIO or SCOM0 selection 0: GPIO 1: SCOM0							

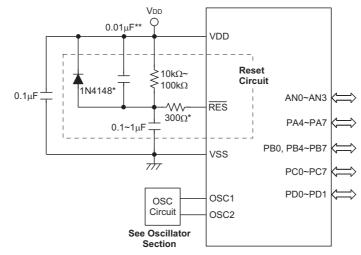


Configuration Options

Configuration options refer to certain options within the MCU that are programmed into the device during the programming process. During the development process, these options are selected using the HT-IDE software development tools. As these options are programmed into the device using the hardware programming tools, once they are selected they cannot be changed later using the application program. All options must be defined for proper system function, the details of which are shown in the table.

No.	Options			
Oscillator	Oscillator Options			
1	High Speed System Oscillator Selection - f _H : HXT, ERC, HIRC			
2	High Speed Internal RC Frequency Selection: 4MHz, 8MHz or 12MHz			
Reset Pin	Options			
3	Pin function: RES or PB3			
Watchdog	J Options			
4	Watchdog Timer: enable or disable			
5	Watchdog Timer clock source Selection: f_{SUB} or $f_{SYS}/4$ Note: The f_{SUB} and the f_{TBC} clock source are the LIRC oscillator.			
6	CLRWDT instructions: 1 or 2 instructions			
LVR Optic	ns			
7	LVR function: enable or disable			
8	LVR voltage: 2.10V, 2.55V, 3.15V or 4.2V			

Application Circuits



Note: "*" It is recommended that this component is added for added ESD protection.
"**" It is recommended that this component is added in environments where power line noise is significant.



Instruction Set

Introduction

Central to the successful operation of any microcontroller is its instruction set, which is a set of program instruction codes that directs the microcontroller to perform certain operations. In the case of Holtek microcontrollers, a comprehensive and flexible set of over 60 instructions is provided to enable programmers to implement their application with the minimum of programming overheads.

For easier understanding of the various instruction codes, they have been subdivided into several functional groupings.

Instruction Timing

Most instructions are implemented within one instruction cycle. The exceptions to this are branch, call, or table read instructions where two instruction cycles are required. One instruction cycle is equal to 4 system clock cycles, therefore in the case of an 8MHz system oscillator, most instructions would be implemented within 0.5µs and branch or call instructions would be implemented within 1µs. Although instructions which require one more cycle to implement are generally limited to the JMP, CALL, RET, RETI and table read instructions, it is important to realize that any other instructions which involve manipulation of the Program Counter Low register or PCL will also take one more cycle to implement. As instructions which change the contents of the PCL will imply a direct jump to that new address, one more cycle will be required. Examples of such instructions would be "CLR PCL" or "MOV PCL, A". For the case of skip instructions, it must be noted that if the result of the comparison involves a skip operation then this will also take one more cycle, if no skip is involved then only one cycle is required.

Moving and Transferring Data

The transfer of data within the microcontroller program is one of the most frequently used operations. Making use of three kinds of MOV instructions, data can be transferred from registers to the Accumulator and vice-versa as well as being able to move specific immediate data directly into the Accumulator. One of the most important data transfer applications is to receive data from the input ports and transfer data to the output ports.

Arithmetic Operations

The ability to perform certain arithmetic operations and data manipulation is a necessary feature of most microcontroller applications. Within the Holtek microcontroller instruction set are a range of add and subtract instruction mnemonics to enable the necessary arithmetic to be carried out. Care must be taken to ensure correct handling of carry and borrow data when results exceed 255 for addition and less than 0 for subtraction. The increment and decrement instructions INC, INCA, DEC and DECA provide a simple means of increasing or decreasing by a value of one of the values in the destination specified.

Logical and Rotate Operations

The standard logical operations such as AND, OR, XOR and CPL all have their own instruction within the Holtek microcontroller instruction set. As with the case of most instructions involving data manipulation, data must pass through the Accumulator which may involve additional programming steps. In all logical data operations, the zero flag may be set if the result of the operation is zero. Another form of logical data manipulation comes from the rotate instructions such as RR, RL, RRC and RLC which provide a simple means of rotating one bit right or left. Different rotate instructions exist depending on program requirements. Rotate instructions are useful for serial port programming applications where data can be rotated from an internal register into the Carry bit from where it can be examined and the necessary serial bit set high or low. Another application where rotate data operations are used is to implement multiplication and division calculations.



Branches and Control Transfer

Program branching takes the form of either jumps to specified locations using the JMP instruction or to a subroutine using the CALL instruction. They differ in the sense that in the case of a subroutine call, the program must return to the instruction immediately when the subroutine has been carried out. This is done by placing a return instruction RET in the subroutine which will cause the program to jump back to the address right after the CALL instruction. In the case of a JMP instruction, the program simply jumps to the desired location. There is no requirement to jump back to the original jumping off point as in the case of the CALL instruction. One special and extremely useful set of branch instructions are the conditional branches. Here a decision is first made regarding the condition of a certain data memory or individual bits. Depending upon the conditions, the program will continue with the next instruction or skip over it and jump to the following instruction. These instructions are the key to decision making and branching within the program perhaps determined by the condition of certain input switches or by the condition of internal data bits.

Bit Operations

The ability to provide single bit operations on Data Memory is an extremely flexible feature of all Holtek microcontrollers. This feature is especially useful for output port bit programming where individual bits or port pins can be directly set high or low using either the "SET [m].i" or "CLR [m].i" instructions respectively. The feature removes the need for programmers to first read the 8-bit output port, manipulate the input data to ensure that other bits are not changed and then output the port with the correct new data. This read-modify-write process is taken care of automatically when these bit operation instructions are used.

Table Read Operations

Data storage is normally implemented by using registers. However, when working with large amounts of fixed data, the volume involved often makes it inconvenient to store the fixed data in the Data Memory. To overcome this problem, Holtek microcontrollers allow an area of Program Memory to be setup as a table where data can be directly stored. A set of easy to use instructions provides the means by which this fixed data can be referenced and retrieved from the Program Memory.

Other Operations

In addition to the above functional instructions, a range of other instructions also exist such as the "HALT" instruction for Power-down operations and instructions to control the operation of the Watchdog Timer for reliable program operations under extreme electric or electromagnetic environments. For their relevant operations, refer to the functional related sections.



Instruction Set Summary

The following table depicts a summary of the instruction set categorised according to function and can be consulted as a basic instruction reference using the following listed conventions.

Table conventions: x: Bits immediate data m: Data Memory address A: Accumulator i: 0~7 number of bits addr: Program memory address

Mnemonic	Description	Cycles	Flag Affected
Arithmetic			
ADD A,[m] ADDM A,[m] ADD A,x ADC A,[m] ADCM A,[m] SUB A,x SUB A,[m] SUBM A,[m] SBC A,[m] SBCM A,[m]	Add Data Memory to ACC Add ACC to Data Memory Add immediate data to ACC Add Data Memory to ACC with Carry Add ACC to Data memory with Carry Subtract immediate data from the ACC Subtract Data Memory from ACC Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry, result in Data Memory	1 1 ^{Note} 1 1 ^{Note} 1 1 ^{Note} 1 Note 1 Note	Z, C, AC, OV Z, C, AC, OV
DAA [m]	Decimal adjust ACC for Addition with result in Data Memory	1	С
Logic Operatic AND A,[m] OR A,[m] XOR A,[m] ANDM A,[m] ORM A,[m] XORM A,[m] AND A,x OR A,x XOR A,x CPL [m] CPLA [m]	Logical AND Data Memory to ACC Logical OR Data Memory to ACC Logical OR Data Memory to ACC Logical XOR Data Memory to ACC Logical AND ACC to Data Memory Logical OR ACC to Data Memory Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory Logical AND immediate Data to ACC Logical OR immediate Data to ACC Logical XOR immediate Data to ACC Complement Data Memory Complement Data Memory with result in ACC	1 1 1 ^{Note} 1 ^{Note} 1 1 1 1 1 ^{Note} 1	Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z
Increment & D	ecrement		
INCA [m] INC [m] DECA [m] DEC [m]	Increment Data Memory with result in ACC Increment Data Memory Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC Decrement Data Memory	1 1 ^{Note} 1 1 ^{Note}	Z Z Z Z
Rotate			
RRA [m] RR [m] RRCA [m] RRC [m] RLA [m] RLCA [m] RLCA [m]	Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC Rotate Data Memory right Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC Rotate Data Memory right through Carry Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC Rotate Data Memory left Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC Rotate Data Memory left through Carry	1 1 ^{Note} 1 1 ^{Note} 1 1 ^{Note} 1	None None C None None C C
Data Move			
MOV A,[m] MOV [m],A MOV A,x	Move Data Memory to ACC Move ACC to Data Memory Move immediate data to ACC	1 1 ^{Note} 1	None None None



Mnemonic	Description	Cycles	Flag Affected
Bit Operation	•		
CLR [m].i	Clear bit of Data Memory	1 ^{Note}	None
SET [m].i	Set bit of Data Memory	1 ^{Note}	None
Branch			
JMP addr	Jump unconditionally	2	None
SZ [m]	Skip if Data Memory is zero	1 ^{Note}	None
SZA [m]	Skip if Data Memory is zero with data movement to ACC	1 ^{note}	None
SZ [m].i	Skip if bit i of Data Memory is zero	1 ^{Note}	None
SNZ [m].i	Skip if bit i of Data Memory is not zero	1 ^{Note}	None
SIZ [m]	Skip if increment Data Memory is zero	1 ^{Note}	None
SDZ [m]	Skip if decrement Data Memory is zero	1 ^{Note}	None
SIZA [m]	Skip if increment Data Memory is zero with result in ACC	1 ^{Note}	None
SDZA [m]	Skip if decrement Data Memory is zero with result in ACC	1 ^{Note}	None
CALL addr	Subroutine call	2	None
RET	Return from subroutine	2	None
RET A,x	Return from subroutine and load immediate data to ACC	2	None
RETI	Return from interrupt	2	None
Table Read			
TABRDC [m]	Read table (current page) to TBLH and Data Memory	2 ^{Note}	None
TABRDL [m]	Read table (last page) to TBLH and Data Memory	2 ^{Note}	None
Miscellaneous	5		
NOP	No operation	1	None
CLR [m]	Clear Data Memory	1 ^{Note}	None
SET [m]	Set Data Memory	1 ^{Note}	None
CLR WDT	Clear Watchdog Timer	1	TO, PDF
CLR WDT1	Pre-clear Watchdog Timer	1	TO, PDF
CLR WDT2	Pre-clear Watchdog Timer	1	TO, PDF
SWAP [m]	Swap nibbles of Data Memory	1 ^{Note}	None
SWAPA [m]	Swap nibbles of Data Memory with result in ACC	1	None
HALT	Enter power down mode	1	TO, PDF

Note: 1. For skip instructions, if the result of the comparison involves a skip then two cycles are required, if no skip takes place only one cycle is required.

2. Any instruction which changes the contents of the PCL will also require 2 cycles for execution.

3. For the "CLR WDT1" and "CLR WDT2" instructions the TO and PDF flags may be affected by the execution status. The TO and PDF flags are cleared after both "CLR WDT1" and "CLR WDT2" instructions are consecutively executed. Otherwise the TO and PDF flags remain unchanged.



Instruction Definition

ADC A,[m]	Add Data Memory to ACC with Carry
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory, Accumulator and the carry flag are added. The result is stored in the Accumulator.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow ACC + [m] + C$
Affected flag(s)	OV, Z, AC, C
ADCM A,[m]	Add ACC to Data Memory with Carry
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory, Accumulator and the carry flag are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.
Operation	$[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m] + C$
Affected flag(s)	OV, Z, AC, C
ADD A,[m]	Add Data Memory to ACC
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the Accumulator.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow ACC + [m]$
Affected flag(s)	OV, Z, AC, C
ADD A,x	Add immediate data to ACC
Description	The contents of the Accumulator and the specified immediate data are added. The result is stored in the Accumulator.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow ACC + x$
Affected flag(s)	OV, Z, AC, C
ADDM A,[m]	Add ACC to Data Memory
ADDM A,[m] Description	Add ACC to Data Memory The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.
	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory.
Description Operation	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory. [m] ← ACC + [m]
Description Operation Affected flag(s)	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory. [m] ← ACC + [m] OV, Z, AC, C
Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,[m]	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory. [m] ← ACC + [m] OV, Z, AC, C Logical AND Data Memory to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND
Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,[m] Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory. [m] ← ACC + [m] OV, Z, AC, C Logical AND Data Memory to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.
Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,[m] Description Operation	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory. [m] ← ACC + [m] OV, Z, AC, C Logical AND Data Memory to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.
Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,[m] Description Operation Affected flag(s)	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory. $[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m]$ OV, Z, AC, C Logical AND Data Memory to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator. $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$ Z
Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,[m] Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,x	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory. $[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m]$ OV, Z, AC, C Logical AND Data Memory to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator. $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$ Z Logical AND immediate data to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical
Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,[m] Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,x Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory. $[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m]$ OV, Z, AC, C Logical AND Data Memory to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator. $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$ Z Logical AND immediate data to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.
Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,[m] Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,x Description Operation	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory. $[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m]$ OV, Z, AC, C Logical AND Data Memory to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator. $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$ Z Logical AND immediate data to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator. $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" x$
Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,[m] Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,x Description Operation Affected flag(s)	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory. $[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m]$ OV, Z, AC, C Logical AND Data Memory to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator. $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$ Z Logical AND immediate data to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator. $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$ Z Logical AND immediate data to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator. $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" x$ Z
Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,[m] Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,x Description Operation Affected flag(s) ANDM A,[m]	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory. $[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m]$ OV, Z, AC, C Logical AND Data Memory to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator. $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$ Z Logical AND immediate data to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator. $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$ Z Logical AND immediate data to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator. $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" x$ Z Logical AND ACC to Data Memory Data in the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator perform a bitwise logical AND
Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,[m] Description Operation Affected flag(s) AND A,x Description Operation Affected flag(s) ANDM A,[m] Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator are added. The result is stored in the specified Data Memory. $[m] \leftarrow ACC + [m]$ OV, Z, AC, C Logical AND Data Memory to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator. $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$ Z Logical AND immediate data to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator. $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" [m]$ Z Logical AND immediate data to ACC Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator. $ACC \leftarrow ACC "AND" x$ Z Logical AND ACC to Data Memory Data in the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator perform a bitwise logical AND operation. The result is stored in the Data Memory.



CALL addr	Subroutine call
i t	Unconditionally calls a subroutine at the specified address. The Program Counter then increments by 1 to obtain the address of the next instruction which is then pushed onto the stack. The specified address is then loaded and the program continues execution from this new address. As this instruction requires an additional operation, it is a two cycle instruction.
	Stack ← Program Counter + 1 Program Counter ← addr
Affected flag(s)	None
CLR [m]	Clear Data Memory
Description I	Each bit of the specified Data Memory is cleared to 0.
Operation [[m] ← 00H
Affected flag(s)	None
CLR [m].i	Clear bit of Data Memory
Description I	Bit i of the specified Data Memory is cleared to 0.
Operation [$[m]$.i $\leftarrow 0$
Affected flag(s)	None
CLR WDT (Clear Watchdog Timer
Description	The TO, PDF flags and the WDT are all cleared.
- I · · · · ·	WDT cleared
	$TO \leftarrow 0$ $PDF \leftarrow 0$
	TO, PDF
CLR WDT1	Pre-clear Watchdog Timer
Description j	The TO, PDF flags and the WDT are all cleared. Note that this instruction works in con- junction with CLR WDT2 and must be executed alternately with CLR WDT2 to have ef- fect. Repetitively executing this instruction without alternately executing CLR WDT2 will have no effect.
Operation	WDT cleared
	$TO \leftarrow 0$
	$PDF \leftarrow 0$ TO, PDF
- · ·	
	Pre-clear Watchdog Timer The TO, PDF flags and the WDT are all cleared. Note that this instruction works in con-
j	junction with CLR WDT1 and must be executed alternately with CLR WDT1 to have ef- fect. Repetitively executing this instruction without alternately executing CLR WDT1 will have no effect.
1	WDT cleared
	$TO \leftarrow 0$ $PDF \leftarrow 0$
	TO, PDF



CPL [m]	Complement Data Memory
Description	Each bit of the specified Data Memory is logically complemented (1's complement). Bits which previously contained a 1 are changed to 0 and vice versa.
Operation	$[m] \leftarrow \overline{[m]}$
Affected flag(s)	Z
CPLA [m]	Complement Data Memory with result in ACC
Description	Each bit of the specified Data Memory is logically complemented (1's complement). Bits which previously contained a 1 are changed to 0 and vice versa. The complemented result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain un- changed.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow \overline{[m]}$
Affected flag(s)	Z
DAA [m]	Decimal-Adjust ACC for addition with result in Data Memory
Description	Convert the contents of the Accumulator value to a BCD (Binary Coded Decimal) value resulting from the previous addition of two BCD variables. If the low nibble is greater than 9 or if AC flag is set, then a value of 6 will be added to the low nibble. Otherwise the low nibble remains unchanged. If the high nibble is greater than 9 or if the C flag is set, then a value of 6 will be added to the high nibble. Essentially, the decimal conversion is performed by adding 00H, 06H, 60H or 66H depending on the Accumulator and flag conditions. Only the C flag may be affected by this instruction which indicates that if the original BCD sum is greater than 100, it allows multiple precision decimal addition.
Operation	$[m] \leftarrow ACC + 00H \text{ or}$ $[m] \leftarrow ACC + 06H \text{ or}$ $[m] \leftarrow ACC + 60H \text{ or}$ $[m] \leftarrow ACC + 66H$
Affected flag(s)	C
DEC [m]	Decrement Data Memory
Description	Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1.
Operation	$[m] \leftarrow [m] - 1$
Affected flag(s)	Z
DECA [m]	Decrement Data Memory with result in ACC
Description	Data in the specified Data Memory is decremented by 1. The result is stored in the Accu- mulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow [m] - 1$
Affected flag(s)	Z
HALT	Enter power down mode
Description	This instruction stops the program execution and turns off the system clock. The con- tents of the Data Memory and registers are retained. The WDT and prescaler are cleared. The power down flag PDF is set and the WDT time-out flag TO is cleared.
Operation	$TO \leftarrow 0$ $PDF \leftarrow 1$
Affected flag(s)	TO, PDF



INC [m]	Increment Data Memory
Description	Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1.
Operation	$[m] \leftarrow [m] + 1$
Affected flag(s)	Z
INCA [m]	Increment Data Memory with result in ACC
Description	Data in the specified Data Memory is incremented by 1. The result is stored in the Accu- mulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow [m] + 1$
Affected flag(s)	Z
JMP addr	Jump unconditionally
Description	The contents of the Program Counter are replaced with the specified address. Program execution then continues from this new address. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the new address is loaded, it is a two cycle instruction.
Operation	Program Counter ← addr
Affected flag(s)	None
MOV A,[m]	Move Data Memory to ACC
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory are copied to the Accumulator.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow [m]$
Affected flag(s)	None
MOV A,x	Move immediate data to ACC
Description	The immediate data specified is loaded into the Accumulator.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow x$
Affected flag(s)	None
MOV [m],A	Move ACC to Data Memory
Description	The contents of the Accumulator are copied to the specified Data Memory.
Operation	$[m] \leftarrow ACC$
Affected flag(s)	None
NOP	No operation
Description	No operation is performed. Execution continues with the next instruction.
Operation	No operation
Affected flag(s)	None
OR A,[m]	Logical OR Data Memory to ACC
Description	Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical OR operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow ACC "OR" [m]$
Affected flag(s)	Z



OR A,x	Logical OR immediate data to ACC
Description	Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical OR operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow ACC "OR" x$
Affected flag(s)	Z
ORM A,[m]	Logical OR ACC to Data Memory
Description	Data in the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator perform a bitwise logical OR operation. The result is stored in the Data Memory.
Operation	$[m] \leftarrow ACC "OR" [m]$
Affected flag(s)	Z
RET	Return from subroutine
Description	The Program Counter is restored from the stack. Program execution continues at the re- stored address.
Operation	Program Counter \leftarrow Stack
Affected flag(s)	None
RET A,x	Return from subroutine and load immediate data to ACC
Description	The Program Counter is restored from the stack and the Accumulator loaded with the specified immediate data. Program execution continues at the restored address.
Operation	Program Counter \leftarrow Stack ACC \leftarrow x
Affected flag(s)	None
RETI	Return from interrupt
Description	The Program Counter is restored from the stack and the interrupts are re-enabled by set- ting the EMI bit. EMI is the master interrupt global enable bit. If an interrupt was pend- ing when the RETI instruction is executed, the pending Interrupt routine will be processed before returning to the main program.
Operation	Program Counter \leftarrow Stack EMI $\leftarrow 1$
Affected flag(s)	None
RL [m]	Rotate Data Memory left
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory are rotated left by 1 bit with bit 7 rotated into bit 0.
Operation	$[m].(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i = 0 \sim 6)$ $[m].0 \leftarrow [m].7$
Affected flag(s)	None
RLA [m]	Rotate Data Memory left with result in ACC
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory are rotated left by 1 bit with bit 7 rotated into bit 0. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.
Operation	ACC.(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i = 0 \sim 6) ACC.0 \leftarrow [m].7
Affected flag(s)	None



RLC [m]	Rotate Data Memory left through Carry
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated left by 1 bit. Bit 7 replaces the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 0.
Operation	$[m].(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i = 0 \sim 6)$ $[m].0 \leftarrow C$ $C \leftarrow [m].7$
Affected flag(s)	С
RLCA [m]	Rotate Data Memory left through Carry with result in ACC
Description	Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated left by 1 bit. Bit 7 re- places the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into the bit 0. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.
Operation	ACC.(i+1) \leftarrow [m].i; (i = 0~6) ACC.0 \leftarrow C C \leftarrow [m].7
Affected flag(s)	C
RR [m]	Rotate Data Memory right
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory are rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7.
Operation	$[m].i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i = 0 \sim 6)$ $[m].7 \leftarrow [m].0$
Affected flag(s)	None
RRA [m]	Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC
RRA [m] Description	Rotate Data Memory right with result in ACC Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged.
	Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the
Description	Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged. ACC.i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i = 0~6)
Description Operation	Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged. ACC.i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i = 0~6) ACC.7 \leftarrow [m].0
Description Operation Affected flag(s)	Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged. ACC.i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i = 0~6) ACC.7 \leftarrow [m].0 None
Description Operation Affected flag(s) RRC [m]	 Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged. ACC.i ← [m].(i+1); (i = 0~6) ACC.7 ← [m].0 None Rotate Data Memory right through Carry The contents of the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit.
Description Operation Affected flag(s) RRC [m] Description	Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged. ACC.i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i = 0~6) ACC.7 \leftarrow [m].0 None Rotate Data Memory right through Carry The contents of the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit. Bit 0 replaces the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 7. [m].i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i = 0~6) [m].7 \leftarrow C
Description Operation Affected flag(s) RRC [m] Description Operation	Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged. ACC.i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i = 0~6) ACC.7 \leftarrow [m].0 None Rotate Data Memory right through Carry The contents of the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit. Bit 0 replaces the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 7. [m].i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i = 0~6) [m].7 \leftarrow C C \leftarrow [m].0
Description Operation Affected flag(s) RRC [m] Description Operation Affected flag(s)	Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged. ACC.i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i = 0~6) ACC.7 \leftarrow [m].0 None Rotate Data Memory right through Carry The contents of the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit. Bit 0 replaces the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 7. [m].i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i = 0~6) [m].7 \leftarrow C C \leftarrow [m].0 C
Description Operation Affected flag(s) RRC [m] Description Operation Affected flag(s) RRCA [m]	Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit with bit 0 rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is stored in the Accumulator and the contents of the Data Memory remain unchanged. ACC.i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i = 0~6) ACC.7 \leftarrow [m].0 None Rotate Data Memory right through Carry The contents of the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit. Bit 0 replaces the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 7. [m].i \leftarrow [m].(i+1); (i = 0~6) [m].7 \leftarrow C C \leftarrow [m].0 C Rotate Data Memory right through Carry with result in ACC Data in the specified Data Memory and the carry flag are rotated right by 1 bit. Bit 0 re- places the Carry bit and the original carry flag is rotated into bit 7. The rotated result is



SBC A,[m]	Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow ACC - [m] - \overline{C}$
Affected flag(s)	OV, Z, AC, C
SBCM A,[m]	Subtract Data Memory from ACC with Carry and result in Data Memory
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory and the complement of the carry flag are subtracted from the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.
Operation	$[m] \leftarrow ACC - [m] - \overline{C}$
Affected flag(s)	OV, Z, AC, C
SDZ [m]	Skip if decrement Data Memory is 0
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory are first decremented by 1. If the result is 0 the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program proceeds with the following instruction.
Operation	$[m] \leftarrow [m] - 1$ Skip if $[m] = 0$
Affected flag(s)	None
SDZA [m]	Skip if decrement Data Memory is zero with result in ACC
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory are first decremented by 1. If the result is 0, the following instruction is skipped. The result is stored in the Accumulator but the specified Data Memory contents remain unchanged. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0, the program proceeds with the following instruction.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow [m] - 1$ Skip if $ACC = 0$
Affected flag(s)	None
SET [m]	Set Data Memory
Description	Each bit of the specified Data Memory is set to 1.
Operation	$[m] \leftarrow FFH$
Affected flag(s)	None
SET [m].i	Set bit of Data Memory
Description	Bit i of the specified Data Memory is set to 1.
Operation	$[m]$.i $\leftarrow 1$
Affected flag(s)	None



SIZ [m]	Skip if increment Data Memory is 0
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory are first incremented by 1. If the result is 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program proceeds with the following instruction.
Operation	$[m] \leftarrow [m] + 1$ Skip if $[m] = 0$
Affected flag(s)	None
SIZA [m]	Skip if increment Data Memory is zero with result in ACC
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory are first incremented by 1. If the result is 0, the following instruction is skipped. The result is stored in the Accumulator but the specified Data Memory contents remain unchanged. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program proceeds with the following instruction.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow [m] + 1$ Skip if $ACC = 0$
Affected flag(s)	None
SNZ [m].i	Skip if bit i of Data Memory is not 0
Description	If bit i of the specified Data Memory is not 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is 0 the program proceeds with the following instruction.
Operation	Skip if $[m]$.i $\neq 0$
Affected flag(s)	None
SUB A,[m]	Subtract Data Memory from ACC
Description	The specified Data Memory is subtracted from the contents of the Accumulator. The re- sult is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow ACC - [m]$
Affected flag(s)	OV, Z, AC, C
SUBM A,[m]	Subtract Data Memory from ACC with result in Data Memory
Description	The second Date Management and the second state of the Assessment of the Assessment of the second state of the
	The specified Data Memory is subtracted from the contents of the Accumulator. The re- sult is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.
Operation	sult is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to
Operation Affected flag(s)	sult is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1.
-	sult is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1. [m] ← ACC - [m]
Affected flag(s)	sult is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1. [m] ← ACC - [m] OV, Z, AC, C
Affected flag(s) SUB A,x	 sult is stored in the Data Memory. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag will be set to 1. [m] ← ACC - [m] OV, Z, AC, C Subtract immediate data from ACC The immediate data specified by the code is subtracted from the contents of the Accumulator. The result is stored in the Accumulator. Note that if the result of subtraction is negative, the C flag will be cleared to 0, otherwise if the result is positive or zero, the C flag



SWAP [m]	Swap nibbles of Data Memory
Description	The low-order and high-order nibbles of the specified Data Memory are interchanged.
Operation	$[m].3\sim[m].0 \leftrightarrow [m].7 \sim [m].4$
Affected flag(s)	None
SWAPA [m]	Swap nibbles of Data Memory with result in ACC
Description	The low-order and high-order nibbles of the specified Data Memory are interchanged. The result is stored in the Accumulator. The contents of the Data Memory remain un- changed.
Operation	$\begin{array}{l} ACC.3 \sim ACC.0 \leftarrow [m].7 \sim [m].4 \\ ACC.7 \sim ACC.4 \leftarrow [m].3 \sim [m].0 \end{array}$
Affected flag(s)	None
SZ [m]	Skip if Data Memory is 0
Description	If the contents of the specified Data Memory is 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program proceeds with the following instruction.
Operation	Skip if $[m] = 0$
Affected flag(s)	None
SZA [m]	Skip if Data Memory is 0 with data movement to ACC
Description	The contents of the specified Data Memory are copied to the Accumulator. If the value is zero, the following instruction is skipped. As this requires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0 the program proceeds with the following instruction.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow [m]$ Skip if [m] = 0
Affected flag(s)	None
SZ [m].i	Skip if bit i of Data Memory is 0
Description	If bit i of the specified Data Memory is 0, the following instruction is skipped. As this re- quires the insertion of a dummy instruction while the next instruction is fetched, it is a two cycle instruction. If the result is not 0, the program proceeds with the following in- struction.
Operation	Skip if [m].i = 0
Affected flag(s)	None
TABRDC [m]	Read table (current page) to TBLH and Data Memory
Description	The low byte of the program code (current page) addressed by the table pointer (TBLP) is moved to the specified Data Memory and the high byte moved to TBLH.
Operation	[m] ← program code (low byte) TBLH ← program code (high byte)
Affected flag(s)	None



TABRDL [m]	Read table (last page) to TBLH and Data Memory
Description	The low byte of the program code (last page) addressed by the table pointer (TBLP) is moved to the specified Data Memory and the high byte moved to TBLH.
Operation	[m] ← program code (low byte) TBLH ← program code (high byte)
Affected flag(s)	None
XOR A,[m]	Logical XOR Data Memory to ACC
Description	Data in the Accumulator and the specified Data Memory perform a bitwise logical XOR operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow ACC "XOR" [m]$
Affected flag(s)	Z
XORM A,[m]	Logical XOR ACC to Data Memory
Description	Data in the specified Data Memory and the Accumulator perform a bitwise logical XOR operation. The result is stored in the Data Memory.
Operation	$[m] \leftarrow ACC "XOR" [m]$
Affected flag(s)	Z
XOR A,x	Logical XOR immediate data to ACC
Description	Data in the Accumulator and the specified immediate data perform a bitwise logical XOR operation. The result is stored in the Accumulator.
Operation	$ACC \leftarrow ACC "XOR" x$
Affected flag(s)	Z



Package Information

16-pin DIP (300mil) Outline Dimensions

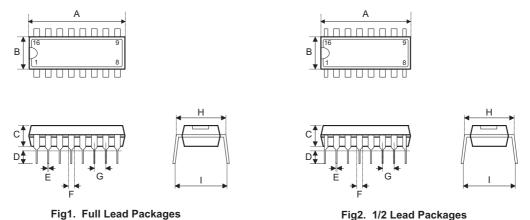


Fig2. 1/2 Lead Packages

Symbol	Dimensions in inch		
	Min.	Nom.	Max.
А	0.780	_	0.880
В	0.240		0.280
С	0.115		0.195
D	0.115	_	0.150
E	0.014		0.022
F	0.045	_	0.070
G	_	0.100	_
Н	0.300		0.325
I	_	_	0.430

Symbol	Dimensions in mm		
	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	19.81	_	22.35
В	6.10	_	7.11
С	2.92		4.95
D	2.92		3.81
E	0.36		0.56
F	1.14	_	1.78
G		2.54	_
Н	7.62		8.26
I	—		10.92

MS-001d (see fig1)



MS-001d (see fig2)

Complete	Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	0.735		0.775
В	0.240		0.280
С	0.115		0.195
D	0.115		0.150
E	0.014		0.022
F	0.045		0.070
G	_	0.100	_
Н	0.300		0.325
I	_		0.430

Symbol	Dimensions in mm		
	Min.	Nom.	Max.
А	18.67		19.69
В	6.10		7.11
С	2.92		4.95
D	2.92		3.81
E	0.36		0.56
F	1.14		1.78
G		2.54	_
Н	7.62		8.26
I	—		10.92



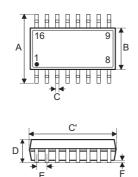
MO-095a (see fig2)

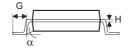
Symbol	Dimensions in inch		
	Min.	Nom.	Max.
А	0.745	_	0.785
В	0.275		0.295
С	0.120		0.150
D	0.110		0.150
E	0.014		0.022
F	0.045		0.060
G	_	0.100	_
Н	0.300		0.325
I	_		0.430

Symbol	Dimensions in mm		
	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	18.92		19.94
В	6.99		7.49
С	3.05		3.81
D	2.79		3.81
E	0.36		0.56
F	1.14		1.52
G		2.54	
Н	7.62		8.26
I			10.92



16-pin NSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions





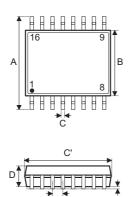
MS-012

Sumbol	Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	0.228	—	0.244
В	0.150	_	0.157
С	0.012		0.020
C′	0.386		0.402
D			0.069
E		0.050	_
F	0.004		0.010
G	0.016		0.050
Н	0.007		0.010
α	0°		8 °

Symbol	Dimensions in mm		
	Min.	Nom.	Max.
А	5.79	—	6.20
В	3.81	_	3.99
С	0.30	_	0.51
C′	9.80		10.21
D	_	_	1.75
E		1.27	—
F	0.10	_	0.25
G	0.41	_	1.27
Н	0.18		0.25
α	0°		8°



16-pin SSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions





Symbol	Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	0.228	_	0.244
В	0.150		0.157
С	0.008		0.012
C'	0.189	_	0.197
D	0.054		0.060
E		0.025	_
F	0.004		0.010
G	0.022	_	0.028
Н	0.007		0.010
α	0°		8°

Symbol	Dimensions in mm		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	5.79	—	6.20
В	3.81	—	3.99
С	0.20	—	0.30
C′	4.80	_	5.00
D	1.37	—	1.52
E	_	0.64	—
F	0.10	—	0.25
G	0.56		0.71
Н	0.18		0.25
α	0°	—	8°



20-pin DIP (300mil) Outline Dimensions

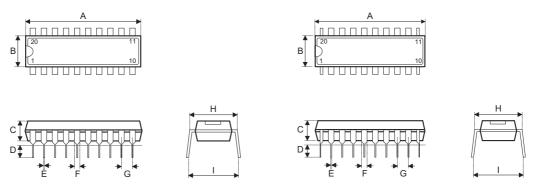


Fig1. Full Lead Packages

MS-001d (see fig1)



Complete	Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	0.980	_	1.060
В	0.240		0.280
С	0.115		0.195
D	0.115		0.150
E	0.014		0.022
F	0.045	_	0.070
G		0.100	_
Н	0.300		0.325
I		0.430	—

Sumbol	Dimensions in mm		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	24.89	—	26.92
В	6.10	_	7.11
С	2.92		4.95
D	2.92		3.81
E	0.36		0.56
F	1.14		1.78
G		2.54	_
н	7.62		8.26
I		10.92	—



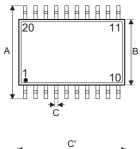
MO-095a (see fig2)

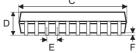
Compleal	Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	0.945		0.985
В	0.275		0.295
С	0.120		0.150
D	0.110		0.150
E	0.014	_	0.022
F	0.045		0.060
G		0.100	_
Н	0.300		0.325
I	_	0.430	_

Cumula al	Dimensions in mm		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	24.00		25.02
В	6.99		7.49
С	3.05		3.81
D	2.79		3.81
E	0.36		0.56
F	1.14		1.52
G		2.54	_
Н	7.62		8.26
		10.92	—



20-pin SOP (300mil) Outline Dimensions







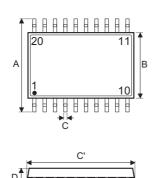
MS-013

Sympol	Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	0.393	—	0.419
В	0.256	_	0.300
С	0.012	_	0.020
C′	0.496	—	0.512
D		_	0.104
E		0.050	—
F	0.004	_	0.012
G	0.016		0.050
Н	0.008	_	0.013
α	0°	_	8°

Symbol	Dimensions in mm		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	9.98	—	10.64
В	6.50	_	7.62
С	0.30	_	0.51
C′	12.60	_	13.00
D		_	2.64
E		1.27	_
F	0.10	_	0.30
G	0.41	_	1.27
Н	0.20	_	0.33
α	0°		8°



20-pin SSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions



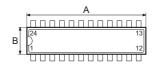


Symbol	Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	0.228	—	0.244
В	0.150	_	0.158
С	0.008	_	0.012
C'	0.335	_	0.347
D	0.049	_	0.065
E	_	0.025	—
F	0.004	_	0.010
G	0.015		0.050
Н	0.007		0.010
α	0°		8°

Symbol	Dimensions in mm		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	5.79	_	6.20
В	3.81		4.01
С	0.20		0.30
C′	8.51		8.81
D	1.24	_	1.65
E		0.64	_
F	0.10		0.25
G	0.38		1.27
Н	0.18	_	0.25
α	0°		8°



24-pin SKDIP (300mil) Outline Dimensions



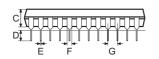
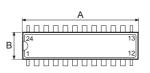




Fig1. Full Lead Packages



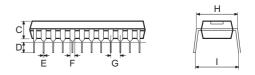


Fig2. 1/2 Lead Packages

MS-001d (see fig1)				
		Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.	
A	1.230	_	1.280	
В	0.240		0.280	
С	0.115		0.195	
D	0.115		0.150	
E	0.014		0.022	
F	0.045	_	0.070	
G	_	0.100	_	
н	0.300	_	0.325	
I	_	0.430	_	

Cumula al	Dimensions in mm		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	31.24	_	32.51
В	6.10	_	7.11
С	2.92		4.95
D	2.92		3.81
E	0.36		0.56
F	1.14		1.78
G		2.54	_
Н	7.62		8.26
	—	10.92	—



MS-001d (see fig2)

Cumula al	Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	1.160		1.195
В	0.240		0.280
С	0.115		0.195
D	0.115		0.150
E	0.014		0.022
F	0.045		0.070
G	_	0.100	_
Н	0.300		0.325
I	_	0.430	_

Cumula al	Dimensions in mm		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	29.46		30.35
В	6.10		7.11
С	2.92		4.95
D	2.92		3.81
E	0.36		0.56
F	1.14		1.78
G		2.54	
Н	7.62		8.26
		10.92	—



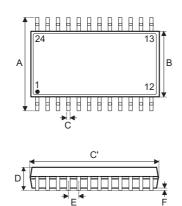
MO-095a (see fig2)

Comela el	Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
А	1.145	_	1.185
В	0.275		0.295
С	0.120		0.150
D	0.110		0.150
E	0.014		0.022
F	0.045		0.060
G	_	0.100	_
Н	0.300		0.325
I		0.430	_

Compleal	Dimensions in mm		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	29.08		30.10
В	6.99		7.49
С	3.05		3.81
D	2.79		3.81
E	0.36		0.56
F	1.14	_	1.52
G		2.54	
Н	7.62		8.26
		10.92	—



24-pin SOP (300mil) Outline Dimensions





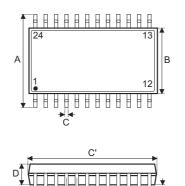
MS-013

Sympol	Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
А	0.393	—	0.419
В	0.256	_	0.300
С	0.012		0.020
C′	0.598		0.613
D		_	0.104
E	_	0.050	_
F	0.004		0.012
G	0.016		0.050
Н	0.008		0.013
α	0°		8°

Symbol	Dimensions in mm		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	9.98	—	10.64
В	6.50		7.62
С	0.30		0.51
C'	15.19	_	15.57
D			2.64
E	_	1.27	—
F	0.10		0.30
G	0.41	_	1.27
Н	0.20		0.33
α	0°		8°



24-pin SSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions



Е

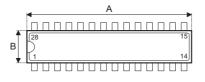


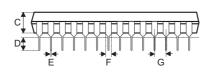
Symbol	Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	0.228	—	0.244
В	0.150	_	0.157
С	0.008	_	0.012
C'	0.335	_	0.346
D	0.054	_	0.060
E		0.025	_
F	0.004		0.010
G	0.022		0.028
Н	0.007		0.010
α	0°		8°

Sumbal	Dimensions in mm		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	5.79		6.20
В	3.81	_	3.99
С	0.20	_	0.30
C′	8.51	_	8.79
D	1.37		1.52
E		0.64	—
F	0.10		0.25
G	0.56	_	0.71
Н	0.18	_	0.25
α	0°		8°



28-pin SKDIP (300mil) Outline Dimensions





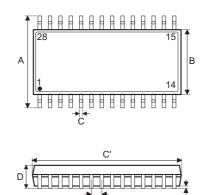


Sympol	Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
А	1.375	_	1.395
В	0.278	_	0.298
С	0.125		0.135
D	0.125		0.145
E	0.016	_	0.020
F	0.050	_	0.070
G		0.100	
Н	0.295	_	0.315
I	_	0.375	_

Symbol	Dimensions in mm		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
А	34.93	_	35.43
В	7.06	_	7.57
С	3.18		3.43
D	3.18		3.68
E	0.41		0.51
F	1.27		1.78
G		2.54	
н	7.49		8.00
I		9.53	_



28-pin SOP (300mil) Outline Dimensions





MS-013

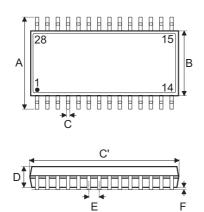
Sumhal	Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	0.393	—	0.419
В	0.256	_	0.300
С	0.012	_	0.020
C′	0.697		0.713
D			0.104
E		0.050	_
F	0.004		0.012
G	0.016		0.050
Н	0.008		0.013
α	0°		8°

Sumbol	Dimensions in mm		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
А	9.98	—	10.64
В	6.50		7.62
С	0.30		0.51
C′	17.70		18.11
D			2.64
E		1.27	—
F	0.10		0.30
G	0.41		1.27
Н	0.20		0.33
α	0°		8°

159



28-pin SSOP (150mil) Outline Dimensions



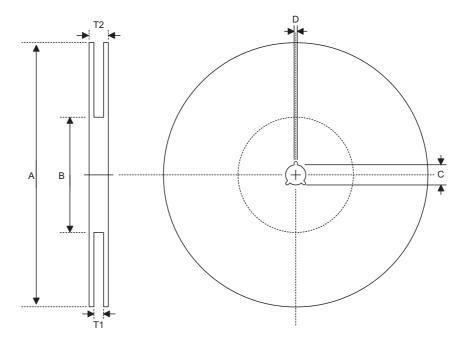


Sumhal	Dimensions in inch		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	0.228	—	0.244
В	0.150	_	0.157
С	0.008	_	0.012
C'	0.386	_	0.394
D	0.054		0.060
E		0.025	—
F	0.004	_	0.010
G	0.022		0.028
Н	0.007		0.010
α	0°		8°

Symbol	Dimensions in mm		
Symbol	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A	5.79	—	6.20
В	3.81	_	3.99
С	0.20	_	0.30
C′	9.80	_	10.01
D	1.37	_	1.52
E		0.64	—
F	0.10		0.25
G	0.56	_	0.71
Н	0.18		0.25
α	0°		8°



Reel Dimensions



SOP 16N (150mil)

Symbol	Description	Dimensions in mm
А	Reel Outer Diameter	330.0±1.0
В	Reel Inner Diameter	100.0±1.5
С	Spindle Hole Diameter	13.0 +0.5/-0.2
D	Key Slit Width	2.0±0.5
T1	Space Between Flange	16.8 +0.3/-0.2
T2	Reel Thickness	22.2±0.2

SOP 20W, SOP 24W, SOP 28W (300mil)

Symbol	Description	Dimensions in mm
А	Reel Outer Diameter	330.0±1.0
В	Reel Inner Diameter	100.0±1.5
С	Spindle Hole Diameter	13.0 +0.5/-0.2
D	Key Slit Width	2.0±0.5
T1	Space Between Flange	24.8 +0.3/-0.2
T2	Reel Thickness	30.2±0.2



SSOP 16S

Symbol	Description	Dimensions in mm
А	Reel Outer Diameter	330.0±1.0
В	Reel Inner Diameter	100.0±1.5
С	Spindle Hole Diameter	13.0 +0.5/-0.2
D	Key Slit Width	2.0±0.5
T1	Space Between Flange	12.8 +0.3/-0.2
T2	Reel Thickness	18.2±0.2

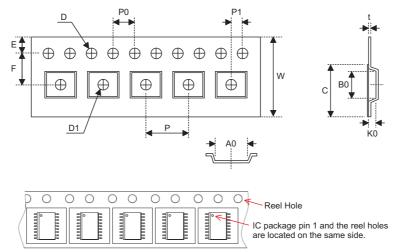
SSOP 20S (150mil), SSOP 24S (150mil), SSOP 28S (150mil)

Symbol	Description	Dimensions in mm
A	Reel Outer Diameter	330.0±1.0
В	Reel Inner Diameter	100.0±1.5
С	Spindle Hole Diameter	13.0 +0.5/-0.2
D	Key Slit Width	2.0±0.5
T1	Space Between Flange	16.8 +0.3/-0.2
T2	Reel Thickness	22.2±0.2

SSOP 48W

Symbol	Description	Dimensions in mm
А	Reel Outer Diameter	330.0±1.0
В	Reel Inner Diameter	100.0±0.1
С	Spindle Hole Diameter	13.0 +0.5/-0.2
D	Key Slit Width	2.0±0.5
T1	Space Between Flange	32.2 +0.3/-0.2
T2	Reel Thickness	38.2±0.2

Carrier Tape Dimensions



SOP 16N (150mil)

Symbol	Description	Dimensions in mm
W	Carrier Tape Width	16.0±0.3
Р	Cavity Pitch	8.0±0.1
E	Perforation Position	1.75±0.1
F	Cavity to Perforation (Width Direction)	7.5±0.1
D	Perforation Diameter	1.55 +0.10/-0.00
D1	Cavity Hole Diameter	1.50 +0.25/-0.00
P0	Perforation Pitch	4.0±0.1
P1	Cavity to Perforation (Length Direction)	2.0±0.1
A0	Cavity Length	6.5±0.1
B0	Cavity Width	10.3±0.1
K0	Cavity Depth	2.1±0.1
t	Carrier Tape Thickness	0.30±0.05
С	Cover Tape Width	13.3±0.1



SOP 20W

Symbol	Description	Dimensions in mm
W	Carrier Tape Width	24.0 +0.3/-0.1
Р	Cavity Pitch	12.0±0.1
E	Perforation Position	1.75±0.10
F	Cavity to Perforation (Width Direction)	11.5±0.1
D	Perforation Diameter	1.5 +0.1/-0.0
D1	Cavity Hole Diameter	1.50 +0.25/-0.00
P0	Perforation Pitch	4.0±0.1
P1	Cavity to Perforation (Length Direction)	2.0±0.1
A0	Cavity Length	10.8±0.1
В0	Cavity Width	13.3±0.1
K0	Cavity Depth	3.2±0.1
t	Carrier Tape Thickness	0.30±0.05
С	Cover Tape Width	21.3±0.1

SOP 24W

Symbol	Description	Dimensions in mm
W	Carrier Tape Width	24.0±0.3
Р	Cavity Pitch	12.0±0.1
E	Perforation Position	1.75±0.1
F	Cavity to Perforation (Width Direction)	11.5±0.1
D	Perforation Diameter	1.55 +0.10/-0.00
D1	Cavity Hole Diameter	1.50 +0.25/-0.00
P0	Perforation Pitch	4.0±0.1
P1	Cavity to Perforation (Length Direction)	2.0±0.1
A0	Cavity Length	10.9±0.1
B0	Cavity Width	15.9±0.1
K0	Cavity Depth	3.1±0.1
t	Carrier Tape Thickness	0.35±0.05
С	Cover Tape Width	21.3±0.1



SOP 28W (300mil)

Symbol	Description	Dimensions in mm
W	Carrier Tape Width	24.0±0.3
Р	Cavity Pitch	12.0±0.1
E	Perforation Position	1.75±0.10
F	Cavity to Perforation (Width Direction)	11.5±0.1
D	Perforation Diameter	1.5 +0.1/-0.0
D1	Cavity Hole Diameter	1.50 +0.25/-0.00
P0	Perforation Pitch	4.0±0.1
P1	Cavity to Perforation (Length Direction)	2.0±0.1
A0	Cavity Length	10.85±0.10
B0	Cavity Width	18.34±0.10
K0	Cavity Depth	2.97±0.10
t	Carrier Tape Thickness	0.35±0.01
С	Cover Tape Width	21.3±0.1

SSOP 16S

Symbol	Description	Dimensions in mm
W	Carrier Tape Width	12.0 +0.3/-0.1
Р	Cavity Pitch	8.0±0.1
E	Perforation Position	1.75±0.10
F	Cavity to Perforation (Width Direction)	5.5±0.1
D	Perforation Diameter	1.55±0.10
D1	Cavity Hole Diameter	1.50 +0.25/-0.00
P0	Perforation Pitch	4.0±0.1
P1	Cavity to Perforation (Length Direction)	2.0±0.1
A0	Cavity Length	6.4±0.1
B0	Cavity Width	5.2±0.1
K0	Cavity Depth	2.1±0.1
t	Carrier Tape Thickness	0.30±0.05
С	Cover Tape Width	9.3±0.1



SSOP 20S (150mil)

Symbol	Description	Dimensions in mm
W	Carrier Tape Width	16.0 ^{+0.3/-0.1}
Р	Cavity Pitch	8.0±0.1
E	Perforation Position	1.75±0.10
F	Cavity to Perforation (Width Direction)	7.5±0.1
D	Perforation Diameter	1.5 +0.1/-0.0
D1	Cavity Hole Diameter	1.50 +0.25/-0.00
P0	Perforation Pitch	4.0±0.1
P1	Cavity to Perforation (Length Direction)	2.0±0.1
A0	Cavity Length	6.5±0.1
B0	Cavity Width	9.0±0.1
K0	Cavity Depth	2.3±0.1
t	Carrier Tape Thickness	0.30±0.05
С	Cover Tape Width	13.3±0.1

SSOP 24S (150mil)

Symbol	Description	Dimensions in mm
W	Carrier Tape Width	16.0 ^{+0.3/-0.1}
Р	Cavity Pitch	8.0±0.1
E	Perforation Position	1.75±0.10
F	Cavity to Perforation (Width Direction)	7.5±0.1
D	Perforation Diameter	1.5 ^{+0.1/-0.0}
D1	Cavity Hole Diameter	1.50 ^{+0.25/-0.00}
P0	Perforation Pitch	4.0±0.1
P1	Cavity to Perforation (Length Direction)	2.0±0.1
A0	Cavity Length	6.5±0.1
В0	Cavity Width	9.5±0.1
K0	Cavity Depth	2.1±0.1
t	Carrier Tape Thickness	0.30±0.05
С	Cover Tape Width	13.3±0.1



SSOP 28S (150mil)

Symbol	Description	Dimensions in mm
W	Carrier Tape Width	16.0±0.3
Р	Cavity Pitch	8.0±0.1
E	Perforation Position	1.75±0.1
F	Cavity to Perforation (Width Direction)	7.5±0.1
D	Perforation Diameter	1.55 +0.10/-0.00
D1	Cavity Hole Diameter	1.50 +0.25/-0.00
P0	Perforation Pitch	4.0±0.1
P1	Cavity to Perforation (Length Direction)	2.0±0.1
A0	Cavity Length	6.5±0.1
В0	Cavity Width	10.3±0.1
К0	Cavity Depth	2.1±0.1
t	Carrier Tape Thickness	0.30±0.05
С	Cover Tape Width	13.3±0.1



Holtek Semiconductor Inc. (Headquarters) No.3, Creation Rd. II, Science Park, Hsinchu, Taiwan Tel: 886-3-563-1999 Fax: 886-3-563-1189 http://www.holtek.com.tw

Holtek Semiconductor Inc. (Taipei Sales Office) 4F-2, No. 3-2, YuanQu St., Nankang Software Park, Taipei 115, Taiwan Tel: 886-2-2655-7070 Fax: 886-2-2655-7373 Fax: 886-2-2655-7383 (International sales hotline)

Holtek Semiconductor Inc. (Shenzhen Sales Office)

5F, Unit A, Productivity Building, No.5 Gaoxin M 2nd Road, Nanshan District, Shenzhen, China 518057 Tel: 86-755-8616-9908, 86-755-8616-9308 Fax: 86-755-8616-9722

Holtek Semiconductor (USA), Inc. (North America Sales Office) 46729 Fremont Blvd., Fremont, CA 94538, USA Tel: 1-510-252-9880 Fax: 1-510-252-9885 http://www.holtek.com

Copyright © 2011 by HOLTEK SEMICONDUCTOR INC.

The information appearing in this Data Sheet is believed to be accurate at the time of publication. However, Holtek assumes no responsibility arising from the use of the specifications described. The applications mentioned herein are used solely for the purpose of illustration and Holtek makes no warranty or representation that such applications will be suitable without further modification, nor recommends the use of its products for application that may present a risk to human life due to malfunction or otherwise. Holtek's products are not authorized for use as critical components in life support devices or systems. Holtek reserves the right to alter its products without prior notification. For the most up-to-date information, please visit our web site at http://www.holtek.com.tw.